Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

RAV4

TOYOTA

©2021 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual..... 10
How to search 11
Pictorial index 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use

Before driving..... 22
For safe driving 23
Seat belts..... 24
SRS airbags..... 28
Exhaust gas precautions 35

1-2. Child safety

Riding with children..... 37
Child restraint systems 38

1-3. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system ... 52
Double locking system..... 53

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 56
Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)..... 61
Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display) 64
Multi-information display 68
Fuel consumption information 77

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information

Keys..... 80

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors..... 83
Back door..... 87
Smart entry & start system ... 97

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats..... 102
Rear seats 103
Driving position memory 105
Head restraints 108

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 110
Inside rear view mirror 111
Digital Rear-view Mirror 112
Outside rear view mirrors.... 121

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows..... 123
Moon roof..... 126
Panoramic moon roof 128

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 134
Cargo and luggage 140
Trailer towing (except for Australia and New Zealand)..... 141
Trailer towing (for Australia and New Zealand) 142

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch..... 149
Automatic transmission..... 153

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle).....156
Turn signal lever 160
Parking brake.....161
Brake Hold 164

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....166
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 168
Fog light switch 171
Windshield wipers and washer 172
Rear window wiper and washer 174

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap...176

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 178
PCS (Pre-Collision System)183
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..190
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....200
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 202
Cruise control.....214
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ...217
Toyota parking assist-sensor 225
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 234
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 239
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 242
Stop & Start system 244
Driving mode select switch .250
Multi-terrain Select (AWD vehicles) 252
Snow mode switch (AWD vehicles) 255
Downhill assist control system 256
Driving assist systems 258

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 264
Utility vehicle precautions ...266

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 270
Automatic air conditioning system.....275
Seat heaters and ventilators281

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....283

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 285
Luggage compartment features 289

5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....294

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 306

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 309

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements .312

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 314

Hood 316

Positioning a floor jack.....317

Engine compartment.....319

Tires.....325

Tire inflation pressure 327

Wheels.....328

Air conditioning filter 329

Wiper insert replacement....331

Electronic key battery 335

Checking and replacing fuses 337

Light bulbs 339

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 350

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 350

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 351

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 353

If you think something is wrong 358

Fuel pump shut off system..359

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....360

If a warning message is displayed 368

If you have a flat tire 371

If the engine will not start....379

If you lose your keys.....381

If the electronic key does not operate properly 381

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....384

If your vehicle overheats.....388

If the vehicle becomes stuck 390

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....392

Fuel information.....401

8-2. Customization

Customizable features.....402

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 413

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 416

Alphabetical Index 419

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-

transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras
  Your vehicle is equipped with cameras.
  Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

- Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travel-

ing.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

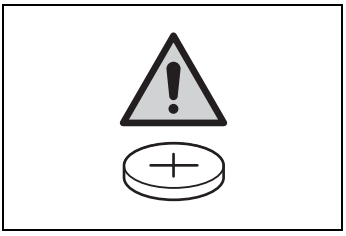
Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, the moon roof or the panoramic moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

General precaution regarding a coin battery and button battery



This product contains a coin battery or button battery.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

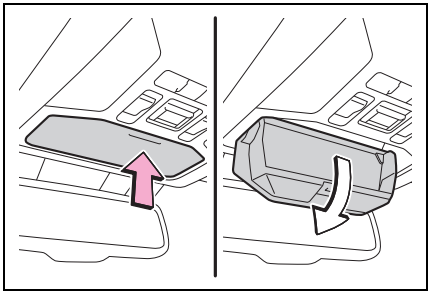
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

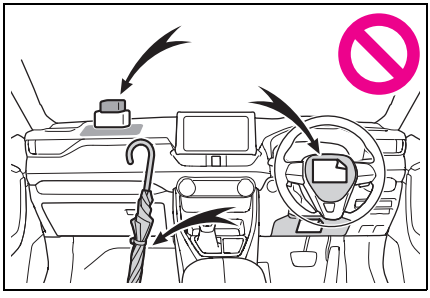
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

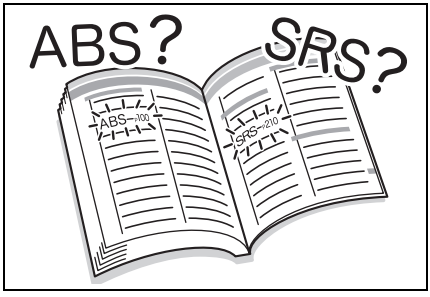


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

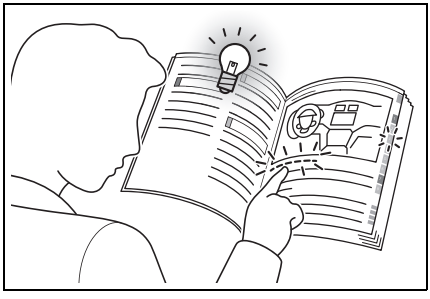
Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.419



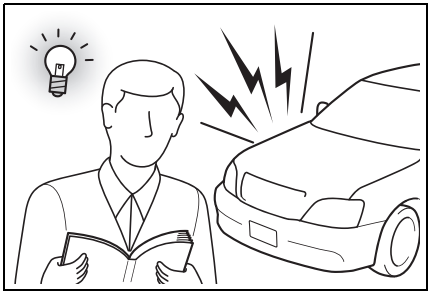
Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.12



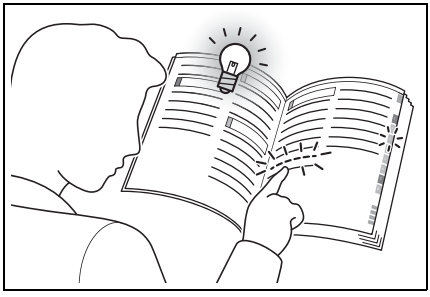
Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.416



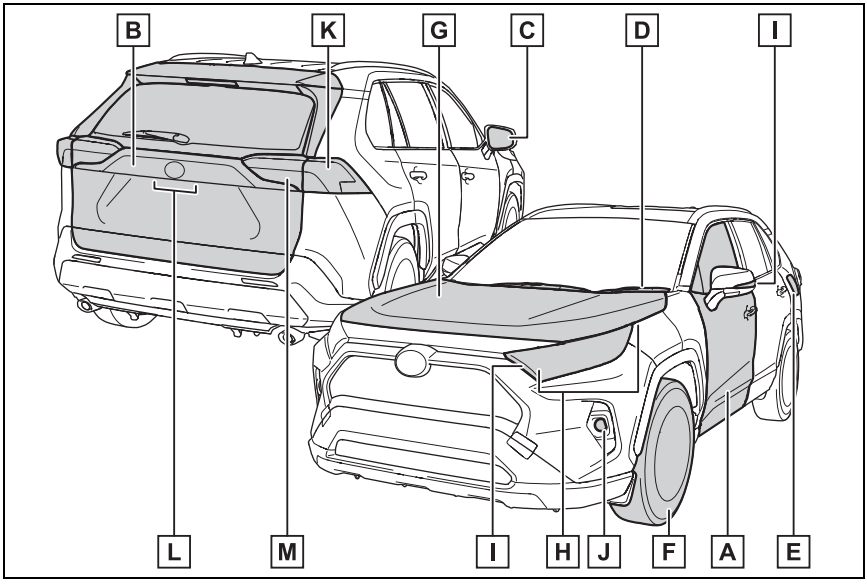
Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



A **Side doors P.83**

Locking/unlocking P.83

Opening/closing the side windows P.123

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.381

Warning messages P.368

B **Back door P.87**

Locking/unlocking P.89

Opening from inside the cabin* P.91

Opening from outside P.89, 91

Warning messages P.368

C **Outside rear view mirrors P.121**

Adjusting the mirror angle P.121

Folding the mirrors P.122

Defogging the mirrors P.271

D **Windshield wipers P.172**

Precautions against winter season P.264
Precautions against car wash P.307
Replacing the wiper insert..... P.331

E **Fuel filler door P.176**
Refueling method P.176
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.394

F **Tires P.325**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.399
Winter tires/tire chain P.264
Checking/rotation P.325
Coping with flat tires..... P.371

G **Hood P.316**
Opening P.316
Engine oil P.394
Coping with overheat P.388
Warning messages P.368

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.339, Watts: P.400)

H **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights P.166**

I **Turn signal lights P.160**

J **Fog lights P.171**

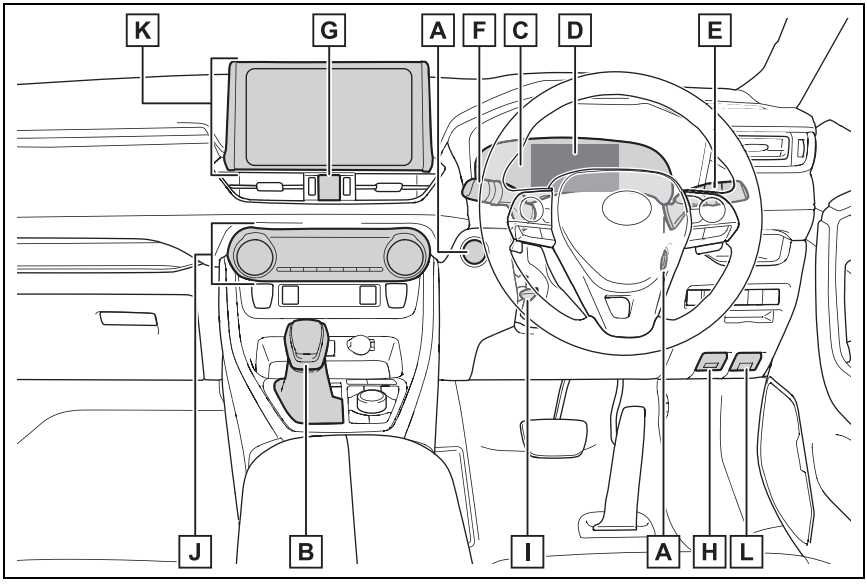
K **Stop lights/tail lights/turn signal lights..... P.160, 166**

L **License plate lights..... P.166**

M **Tail lights P.166**
Back-up lights
Shifting the shift lever to R P.153, 156

*: If equipped

Instrument panel



A **Engine switch P.149**

Starting the engine/changing the modes P.149, 151

Emergency stop of the engine P.350

When the engine will not start P.379

Warning messages*1 ..... P.368

B **Shift lever P.153, 156**

Changing the shift position P.154, 157

Precautions against towing P.353

When the shift lever does not move P.154, 158

C **Meters P.61, 64**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light P.61, 63, 64, 67

Warning lights/indicator lights P.56

When the warning lights come on P.360

D **Multi-information display P.68**

Display P.68

When the warning messages are displayed P.368

E **Turn signal lever P.160**
Headlight switch P.166

Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
license plate lights/daytime running lights..... P.166

Fog lights P.171

F **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.172**
Rear window wiper and washer switch P.174

Usage..... P.172, 174

Adding washer fluid..... P.324

G **Emergency flasher switch..... P.350**

H **Hood lock release lever..... P.316**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control lever P.110**

Adjustment P.110

J **Air conditioning system P.270, 275**

Usage..... P.270, 275

Rear window defogger P.271, 277

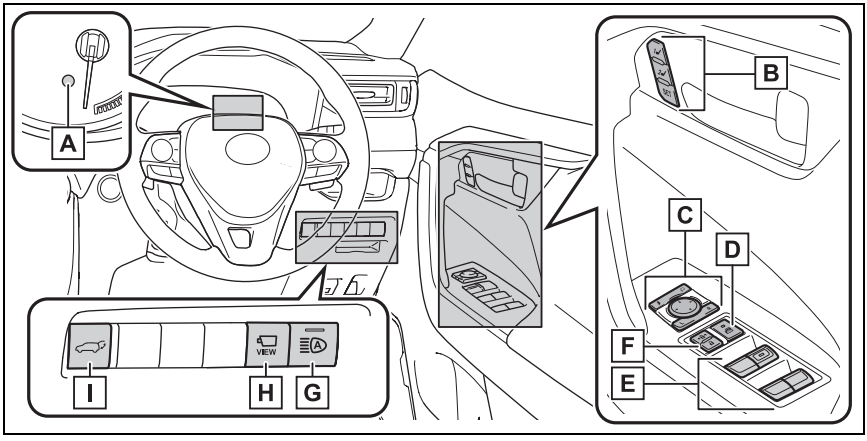
K **Audio system*2**

L **Fuel filler door opener lever..... P.177**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches



A **“ODO TRIP” switch** **P.63, 67**

B **Driving position memory switches*1** **P.105**

C **Outside rear view mirror switches** **P.121**

D **Window lock switch** **P.125**

E **Power window switches** **P.123**

F **Door lock switches** **P.86**

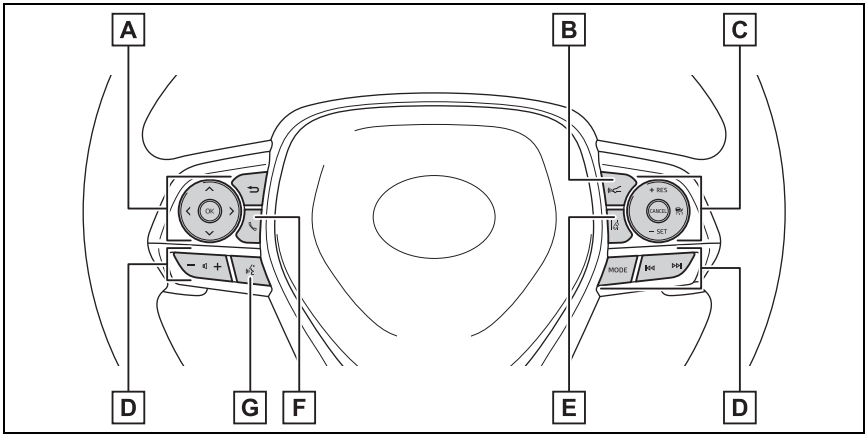
G **Automatic High Beam switch*1** **P.168**

H **Camera switch*1, 2**

I **Power back door switch*1** **P.91**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.



A **Meter control switches P.69**

B **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 ..... P.206**

C **Cruise control switches*1**

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*1 ..... P.202

Cruise control*1 ..... P.214

D **Audio remote control switches*2**

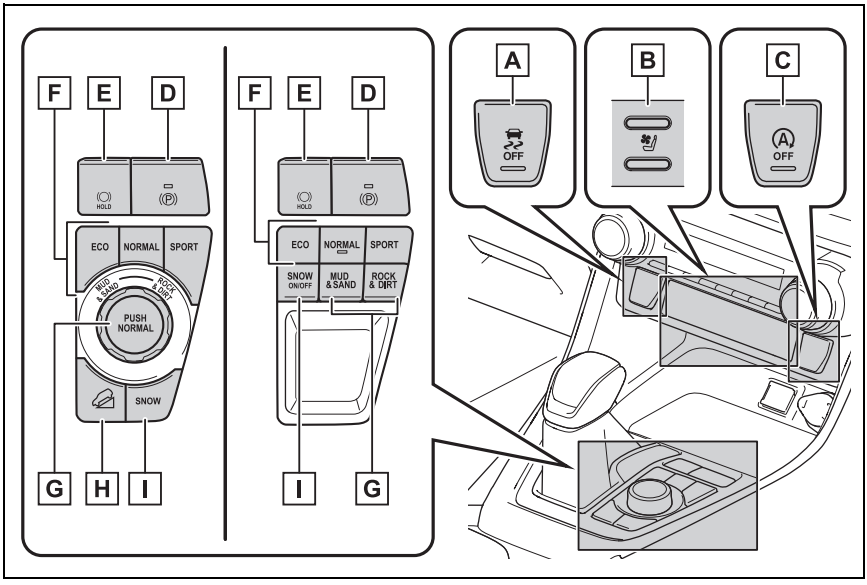
E **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch*1 ..... P.190**

F **Phone switch*2**

G **Talk switch*1, 2**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.



A **VSC OFF switch P.259**

B **Seat heater and ventilator switches* P.282**

C **Stop & Start cancel switch* P.245**

D **Parking brake switch P.161**

Applying/releasing P.161

Precautions against winter season P.265

Warning buzzer/message P.366, 368

E **Brake hold switch P.164**

F **Driving mode select switch P.250**

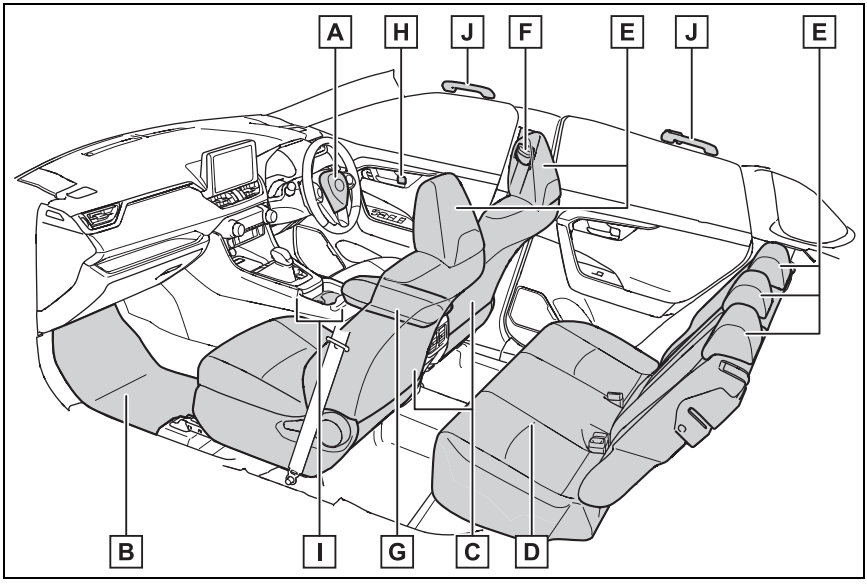
G **Multi-terrain Select switch* P.252**

H **"DAC" switch* P.256**

I **SNOW mode switch* P.255**

*: If equipped

Interior



A SRS airbags P.28

B Floor mats P.22

C Front seats P.102

D Rear seats P.103

E Head restraints P.108

F Seat belts P.24

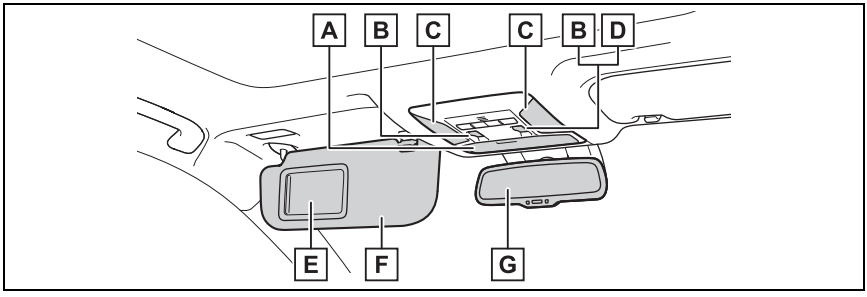
G Console box P.286

H Inside lock buttons P.86

I Cup holders P.286

J Assist grips P.302

■Ceiling



A **Auxiliary box** **P.287**

B **Moon roof switches*1** **P.126**

C **Interior lights*2** **P.283**
Personal lights **P.284**

D **Electronic sunshade switch*1** **P.128**

E **Vanity mirrors** **P.294**

F **Sun visors*3** **P.294**

G **Inside rear view mirror*1** **P.111**
Digital Rear-view Mirror*1 ..... **P.112**

*1: If equipped

*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.40)

For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 22

For safe driving..... 23

Seat belts..... 24

SRS airbags 28

Exhaust gas precautions 35

1-2. Child safety

Riding with children 37

Child restraint systems 38

1-3. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system. 52

Double locking system..... 53

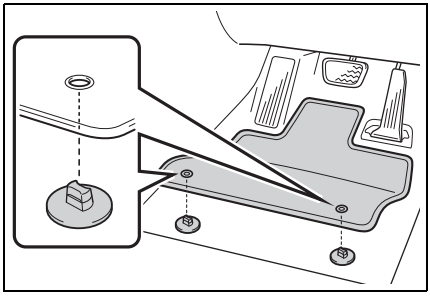
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

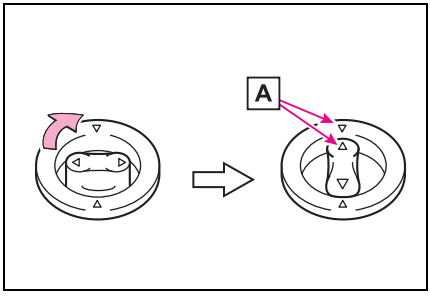
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

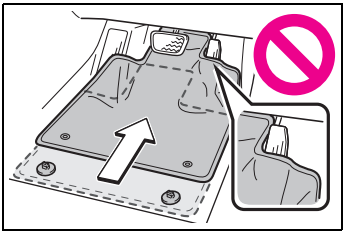
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

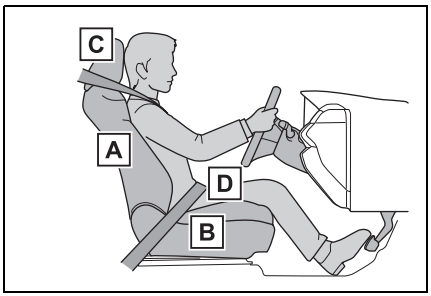


- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.102)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.102)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.108)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.25)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.25)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.38)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside rear view mirror and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.111, 121)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

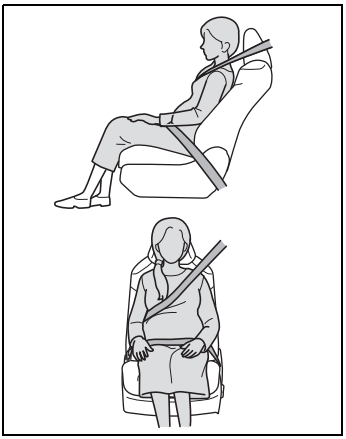
WARNING

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.25)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.25)

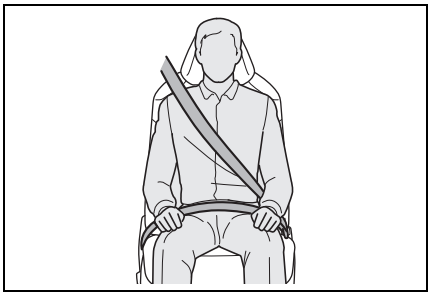
■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.48

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback.

Sit up straight and well back in the seat.

- Do not twist the seat belt.

Child seat belt usage

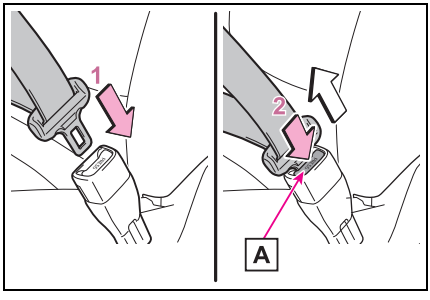
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.38)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.24)

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



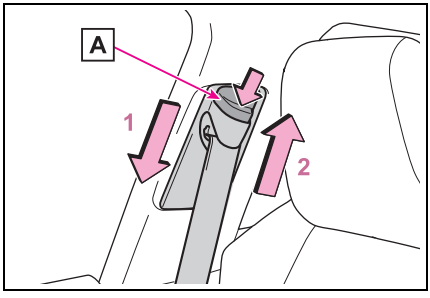
1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A .

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up while pressing the release button A .

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

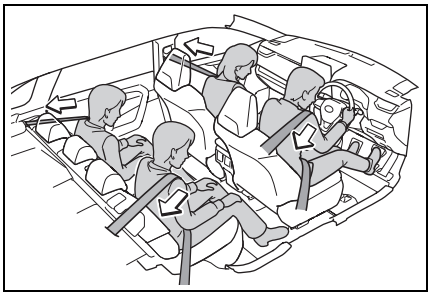
Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

WARNING

Seat belt pretensioners

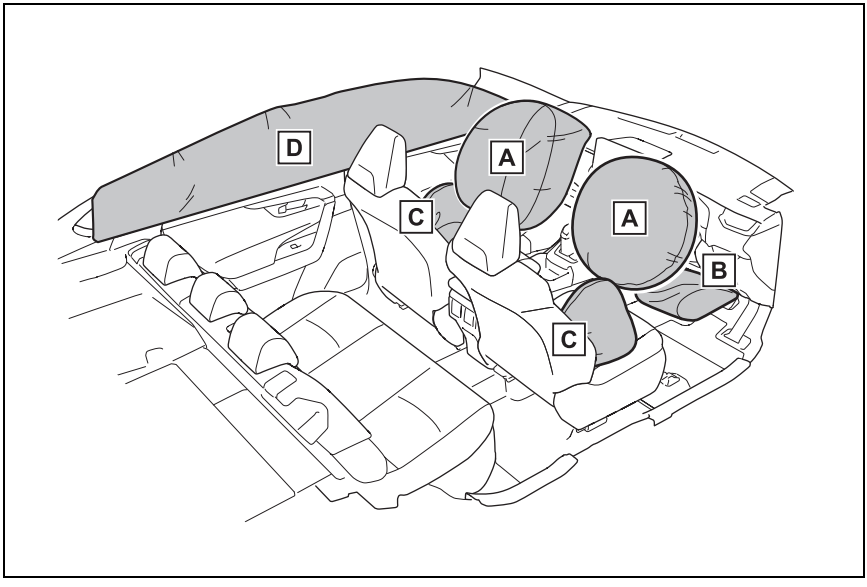
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag

Can help provide driver protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

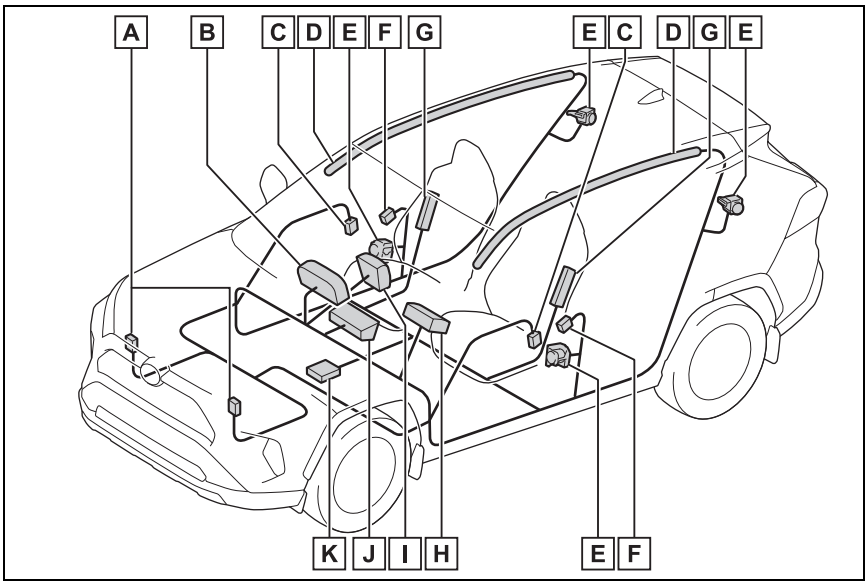
C SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outboard seats

■ SRS airbag system components



A Front impact sensors

B SRS warning light

C Side impact sensors (front door)

D Curtain shield airbags

E Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters

F Side impact sensors (front)

G Side airbags

H Front passenger airbag

I Driver airbag

J Knee airbag

K Airbag sensor assembly

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.84)
- Vehicles with Secondary Collision Brake: The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.259)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.284)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.350)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.359)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck

- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

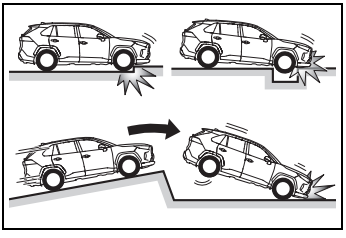
SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

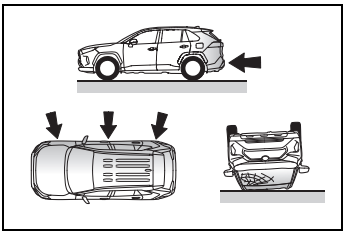


Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type

causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

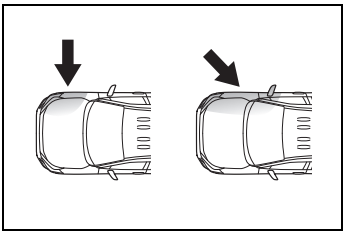
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

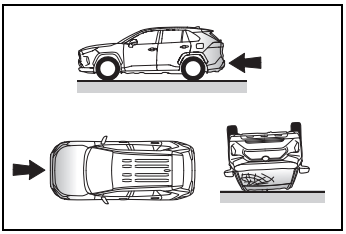
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



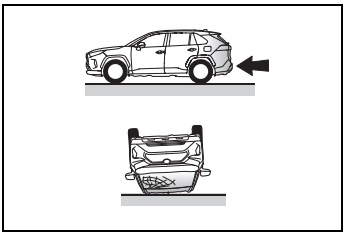
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

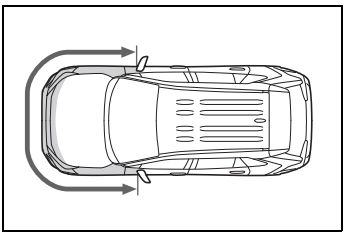
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



When to contact your Toyota dealer

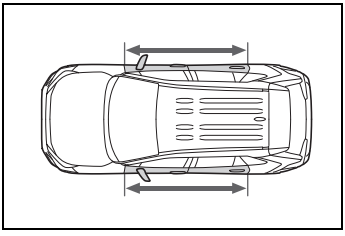
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.

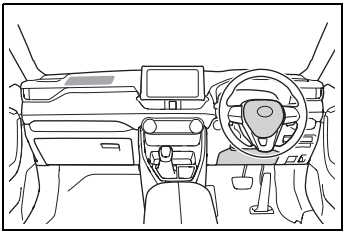


- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS

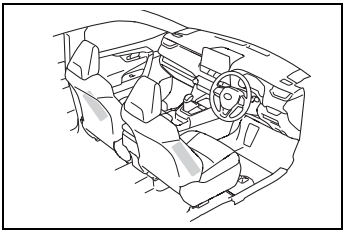
side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



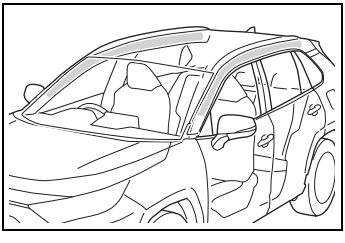
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



WARNING

■SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

WARNING

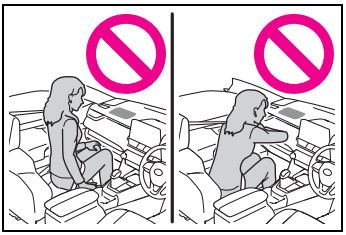
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

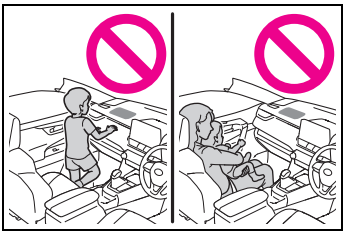
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.38)

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

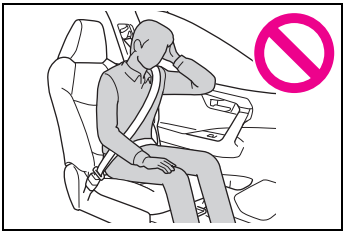


- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

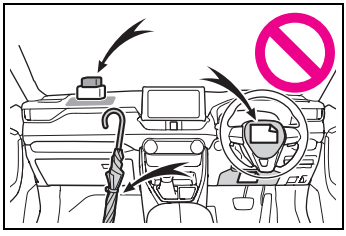
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



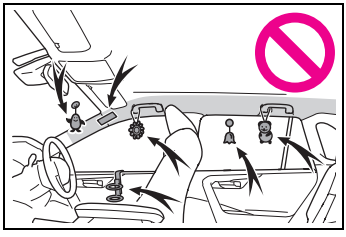
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the SRS side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags

WARNING

- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as RF-transmitter and CD players

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the side windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.86, 125)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

■When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, the moon roof (if equipped), the panoramic moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.38

When using a child restraint system: P.39

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.41

Child restraint system installation method: P.45

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.46
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor: P.48
- Using a child restraint anchor fitting: P.49

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.41)

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

WARNING

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P.41). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

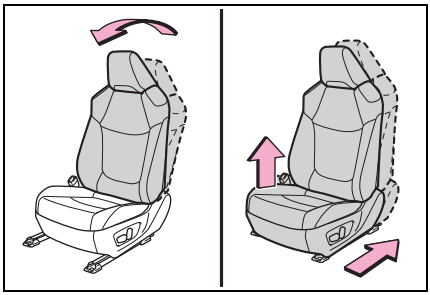
■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

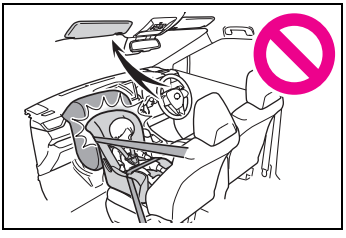


WARNING

■ **When using a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

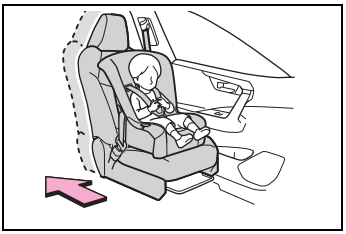
● Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



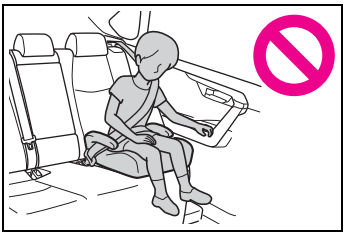
WARNING

WARNING

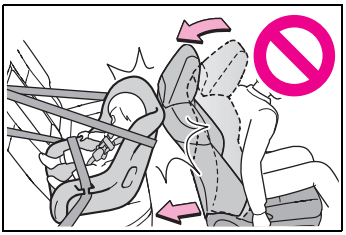
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

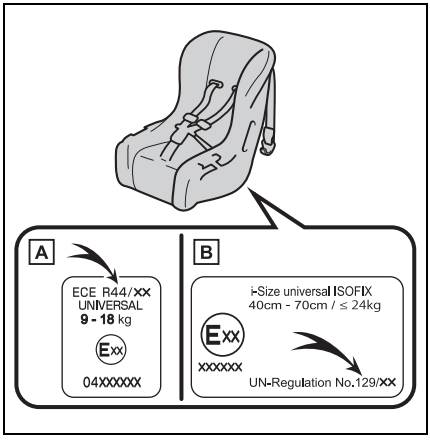
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.43) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



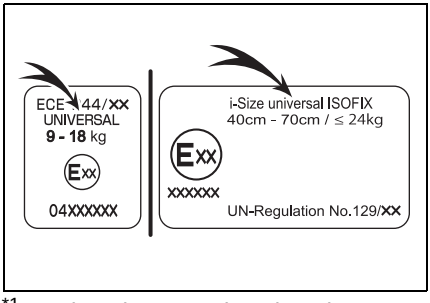
Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"

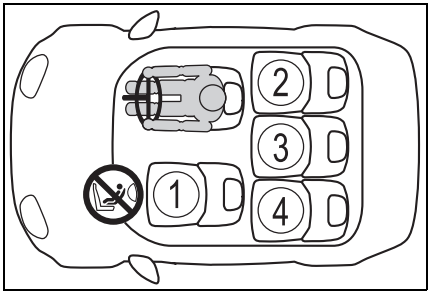


[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

[*2]: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

[*3]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	U
3 *2, 3	U
4 *2, 3	U

U Suitable for fixed with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

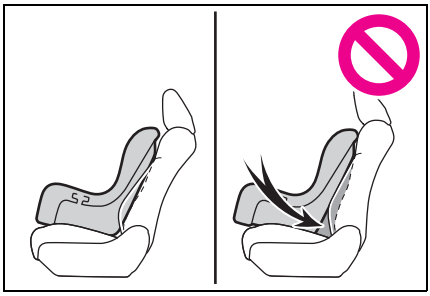
Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①	②	③	④
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

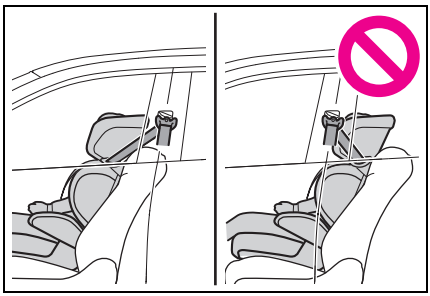
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Fixture	Description
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

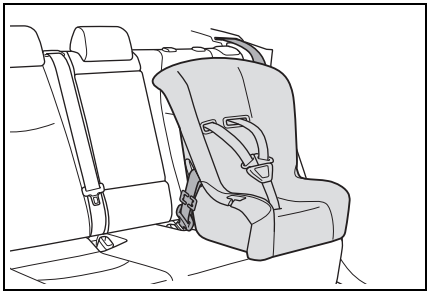
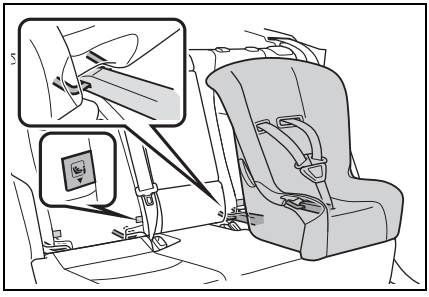
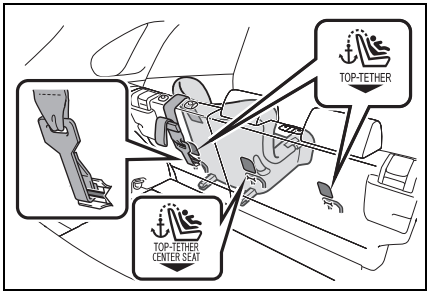
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.46
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P.48
Child restraint anchor fitting attachment		P.49

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.

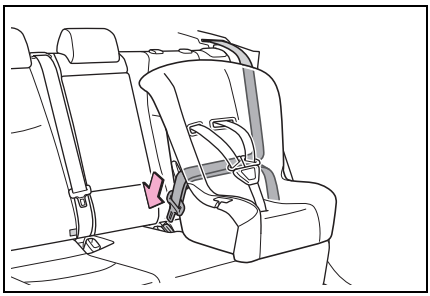
(→P.42, 43)

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.39 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

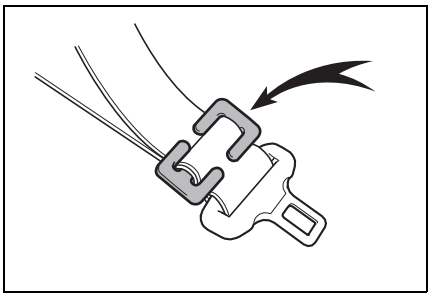
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.108)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.48)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for

child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

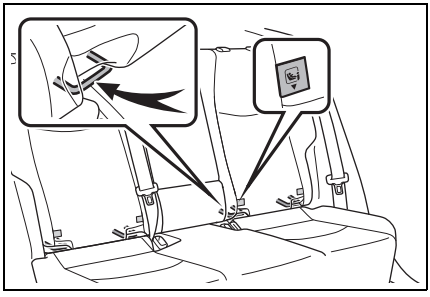
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

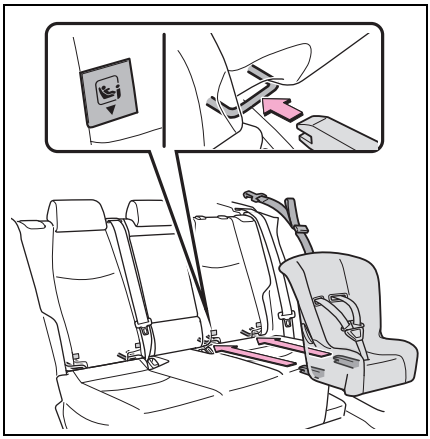
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.
(→P.42, 43)

1. Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
2. If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head

restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.108)

3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.48)

WARNING

■When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

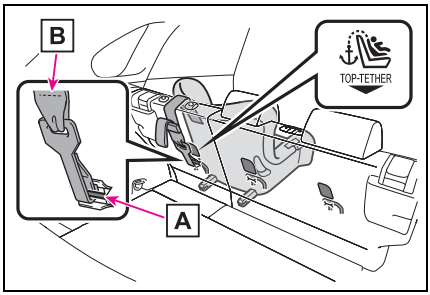
Using a child restraint anchor fitting

■ Child restraint anchor fitting

Anchor fittings are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor fitting when fixing the strap.

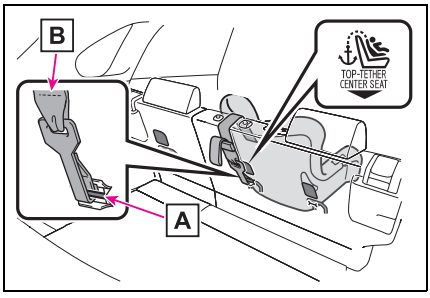
▶ Outboard rear seats



A Anchor fittings

B Upper anchorage strap

▶ Center rear seat



A Anchor fitting

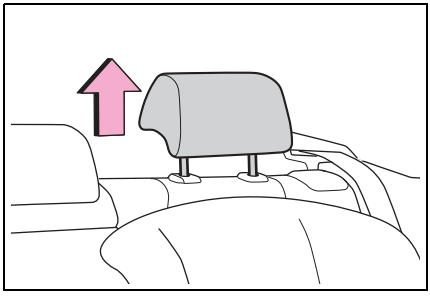
B Upper anchorage strap

■ **Fixing the strap to the anchor fitting**

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

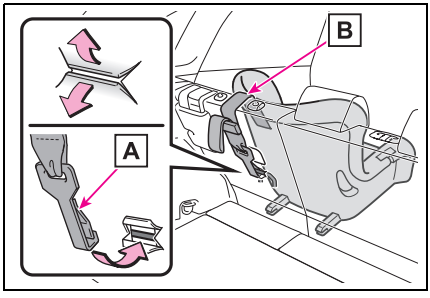
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.108)



2 Latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched. (→P.48)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Attaching clip

B Upper anchorage strap

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the upper anchorage strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the upper anchorage strap to anything other than the anchor fitting.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

WARNING

■ Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Engine immobilizer system

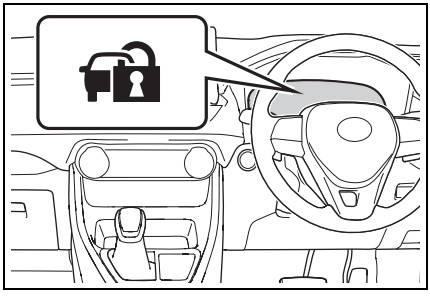
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned to OFF to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light goes off after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

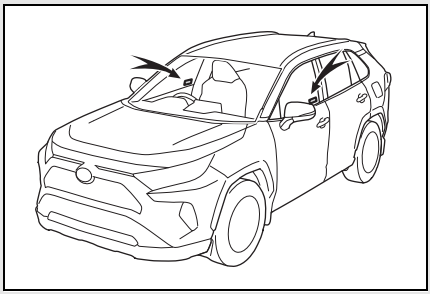
Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

*: If equipped

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the front side windows.



Setting/canceling the double locking system

Setting

Turn the engine switch to OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the front outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press 🔒 twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling

Using the entry function: Hold the front outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press 🔓 .

WARNING

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 56

Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)..... 61

Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display)..... 64

Multi-information display..... 68

Fuel consumption information 77

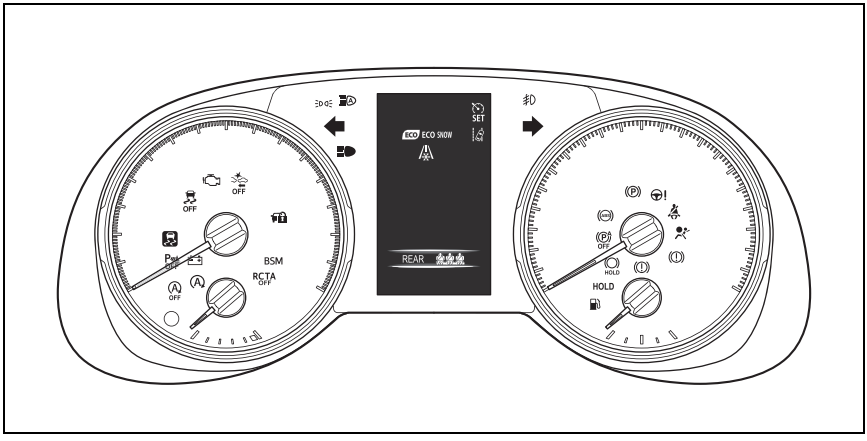
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

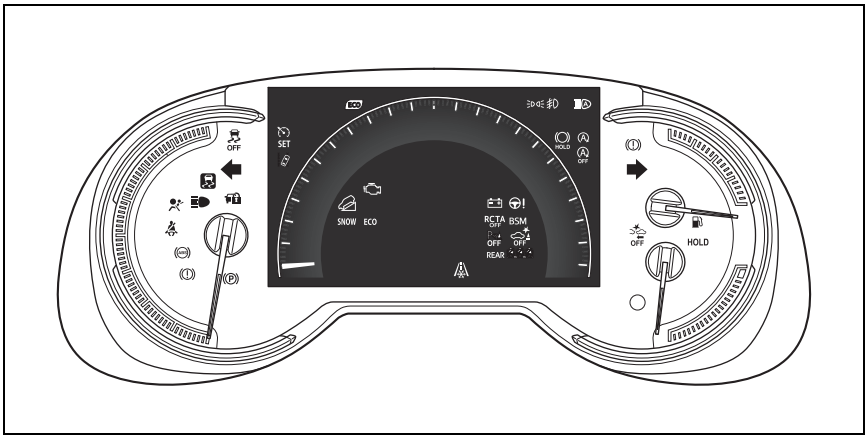
■ With 4.2-inch display



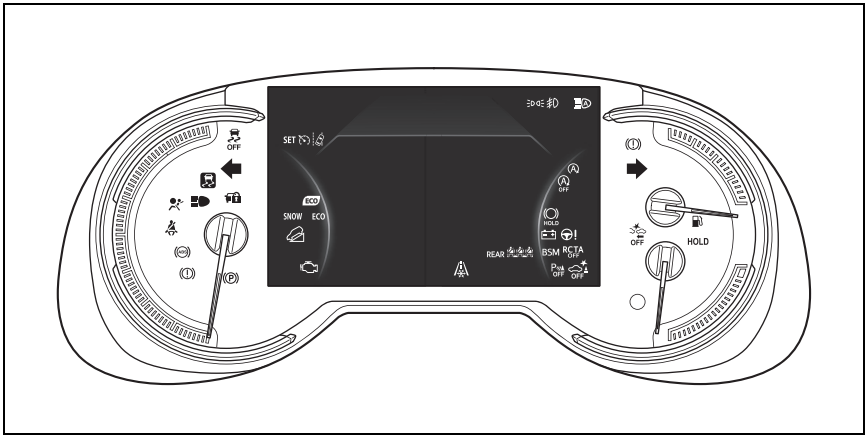
■ With 7-inch display

The display of the speedometer can be selected from two types, analog or digital. (→P.73)

▶ When analog speedometer is displayed



▶ When digital speedometer is displayed



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

(Red)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.360)

(Yellow)

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.360)

Charging system warning light*1 (→P.360)

High coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.361)

Low engine oil pressure warning light*2 (→P.361)

Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.361)

SRS warning light*1 (→P.361)

ABS warning light*1 (→P.362)

(Red/yellow) Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.362)

(Flashes or illuminates) PCS warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.362)

(Orange) LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.363)

(Flashes) Stop & Start cancel indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.363)

(Flashes) Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.363)

(Flashes) PKSB OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.364)

(Flashes) RCTA OFF indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.364)

Slip indicator light*1 (→P.365)

Inappropriate pedal operation warning light*2 (→P.365)

(Flashes) Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.365)

(Flashes) Parking brake indicator (→P.366)

Low fuel level warning light (→P.366)

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.366)

Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light (→P.366)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*3: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

WARNING

■If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P.160)

Tail light indicator (→P.166)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P.167)

Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.168)

Fog light indicator (→P.171)

Smart entry & Start system indicator*1 (→P.149)

Cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.202, 214)

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.202)

Cruise control "SET" indicator (if equipped) (→P.202, 214)

LTA indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.196)

Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*3, 4 (if equipped) (→P.226)

PKSB OFF indicator*3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.234)

Slip indicator light*5 (→P.259)
(Flashes)

VSC OFF indicator*3, 5 (→P.259)

PCS warning light*3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.185)

BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*5, 6 (if equipped) (→P.217)

BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.217)

RCTA OFF indicator*3, 5 (→P.217)

Stop & Start indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.244)

Stop & Start cancel indicator*3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.245)

Brake hold standby indicator*5 (→P.164)

Brake hold operated indicator*5 (→P.164)

Security indicator (→P.52)

Low outside temperature indicator*7 (→P.62, 66)

Eco Driving Indicator Light*5 (if equipped) (→P.71)

Parking brake indicator (→P.161)

Eco drive mode indicator (→P.250)

Sport mode indicator (→P.250)

Mud & sand mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.253)

Rock & dirt mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.253)

SNOW Snow mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.255)

Downhill assist control system indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.256)

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*2: Depending on the operating conditions of the system, the color and state (illuminated/blinking) of the indicator change.

*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*4: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

*5: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*6: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*7: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (if equipped)

In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to ON while the BSM function is enabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display.
- When the BSM function is enabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display while the engine switch is in ON.

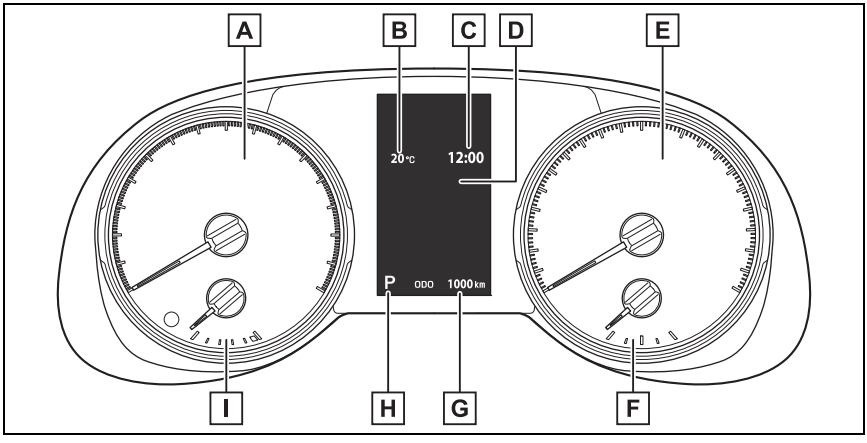
If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Gauges and meters (with 4.2-inch display)

The meters display various drive information.

Meter display



A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Outside temperature (→P.62)

C Clock (→P.63)

D Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.68)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.368)

E Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

F Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

G Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:

Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.
Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances inde-

pendently.

Instrument cluster light control:

Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

H Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.153, 156)

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Outside temperature display

● In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

● When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

● Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

● When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.69

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

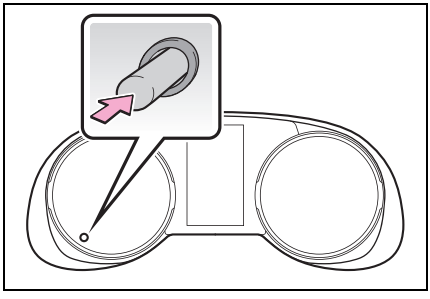
● Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

● The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.388)

Using the “ODO TRIP” switch

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter A, trip meter B and the brightness of the instrument cluster lights by pressing the “ODO TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

Adjusting the clock

The clock can be adjusted on the navigation/multimedia system.

Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

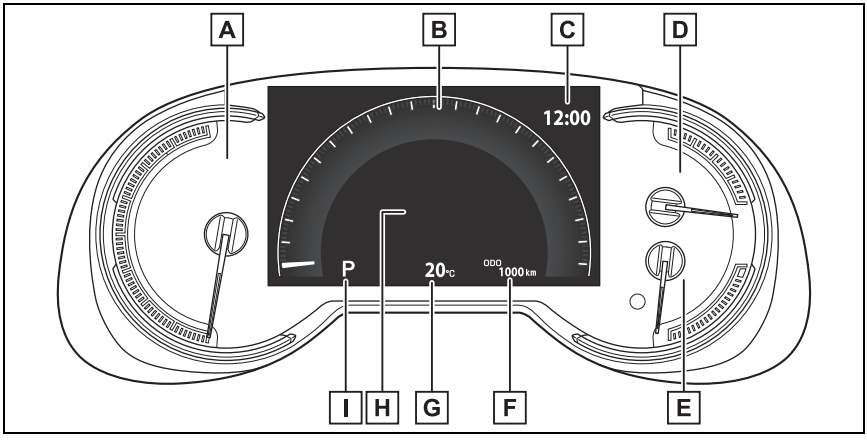
Gauges and meters (with 7-inch display)

The meters display various drive information.

Meter display

The display of the speedometer can be selected from two types, analog or digital. (→P.73)

▶ Analog speedometer



A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

C Clock (→P.67)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.

Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

G Outside temperature (→P.66)

H Multi-information display

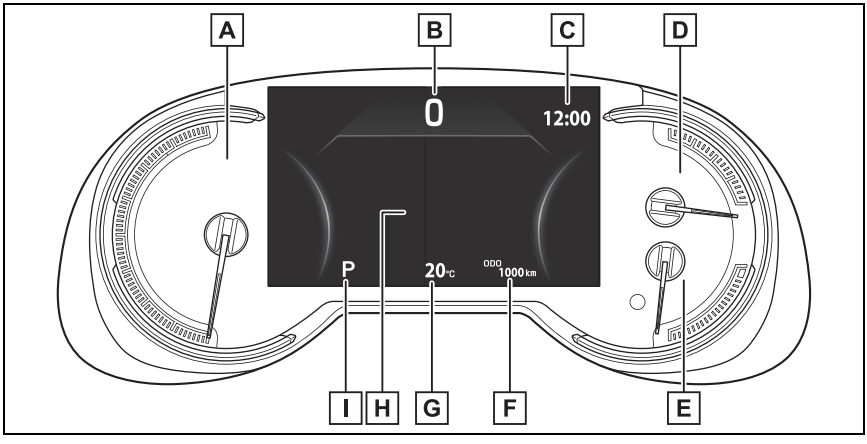
Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.68)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.368)

I Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.153, 156)

▶ Digital speedometer



A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

C Clock (→P.67)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display

Odometer:

Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

G Outside temperature (→P.66)

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P.68)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.368)

I Shift position and shift range/gear step indicator

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range/gear step (→P.153, 156)

■ The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ When changing driving mode

- Speedometer color is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.250)
- AWD models: Speedometer color is changed following the selected driving mode or Multi-terrain Select mode. (→P.250, 252)

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.69

■ Customization

Settings (e. g. meter display) can be changed on the screen of the multi-information display. (→P.73)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

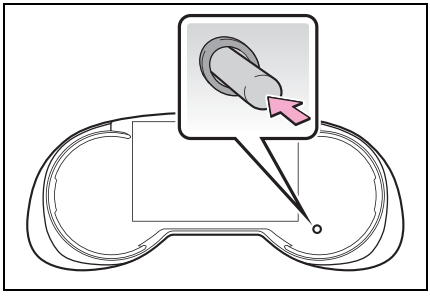
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (“H”). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.388)

Using the “ODO TRIP” switch

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter A, trip meter B and the brightness of the instrument cluster lights by pressing the “ODO TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



■ Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

Adjusting the clock

The clock can be adjusted on the navigation/multimedia system.

Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

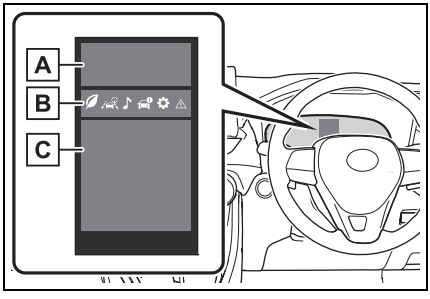
Multi-information display

The multi-information display is used to display fuel efficiency related information and various types of driving-related information. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.

Display contents

Following information is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Vehicles with 4.2-inch display**



A Driving support system information

Displays a sign when the RSA system (if equipped) is operating and recognizes the sign. (→P.200)

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.190)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.202)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.214)

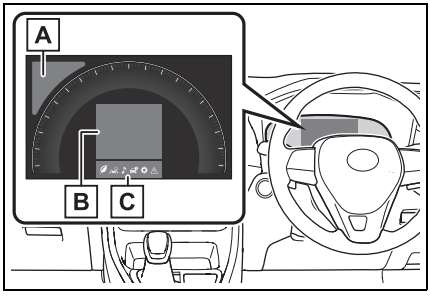
B Menu icons (→P.69)

C Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

■ **Vehicles with 7-inch display**



A Driving support system information

Displays a sign when the RSA system (if equipped) is operating and recognizes the sign. (→P.200)

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.190)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.202)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.214)

B Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

C Menu icons (→P.69)

■ **The multi-information display is displayed when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **When changing driving mode**

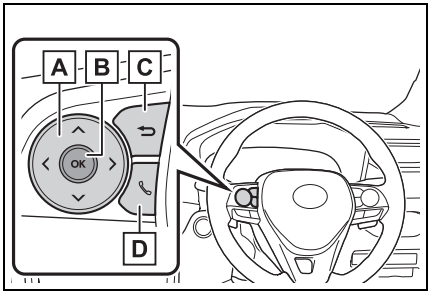
- Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.250)
- AWD models: Background color of the multi-information display is changed following the selected driving mode or Multi-terrain Select mode. (→P.250, 252)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A Scroll the screen*/switch the display*/move the cursor

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display (if equipped)
Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”.

*: On screens where the screen can be scrolled and the display can be switched, a scroll bar or a round icon that shows the number of registered screens is displayed.

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Menu icons

Information related to each icon can be displayed by selecting the icon with the meter control switches.

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

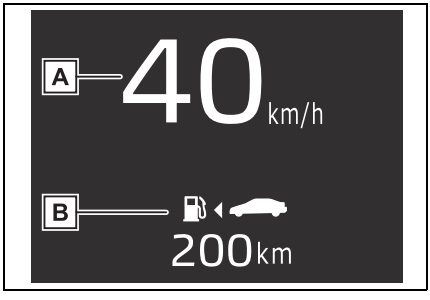
Icon	Display
	Driving information display (→P.70)
	Driving support system information display (→P.72)

Icon	Display
♪	Audio system-linked display (→P.72)
	Vehicle information display (→P.72)
	Settings display (→P.73)
⚠	Warning message display (→P.76)

Driving information display

Select to display fuel consumption data in various forms.

■ Speedometer display/Distance to empty (4.2-inch display)



A Speedometer display

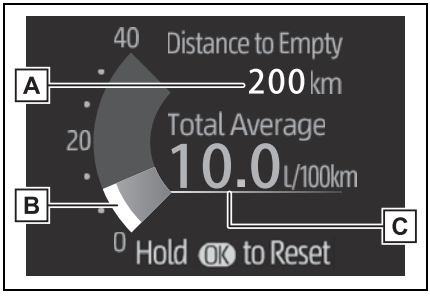
Displays the vehicle speed.

B Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.71)

■ Fuel Economy

Following information is displayed.



A Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.71)

B Current fuel economy

Displays the instantaneous current fuel Economy.

C Average fuel economy

Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset or the average fuel economy after starting or refueling.*1, 2, 3

The average fuel economy selected by "Fuel Economy" on the ⚙ screen is displayed. (→P.73)

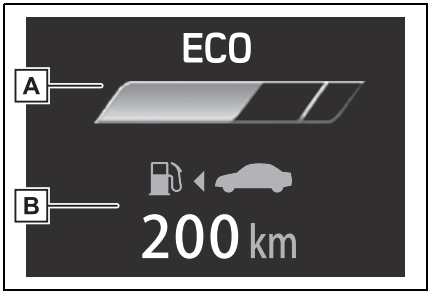
*1: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

*2: Average fuel economy since the function was reset can be reset by pressing and holding OK.

*3: Average fuel economy after starting is reset each time the engine stops.

■ Eco Driving Indicator (if equipped)/Distance to empty

▶ Display contents

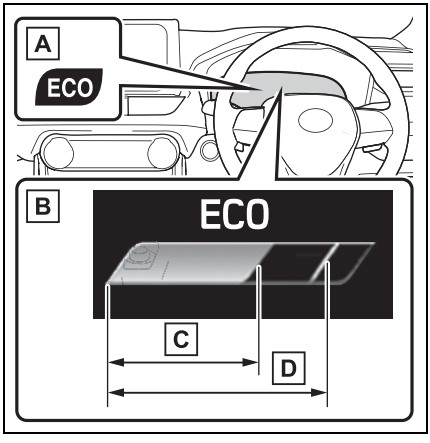


A Eco Driving Indicator

B Distance to empty

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.71)

▶ Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

■ Distance to empty

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the engine switch to OFF. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch to OFF, the display may not be updated.
- When “Refuel” is displayed, the remaining fuel amount is low and the distance that can be driven with the remaining fuel cannot be calculated. Refuel immediately.

■ The ECO Driving indicator will not operate when

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Driving support system information display

■ Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* (→P.190)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range* (→P.202)
- Cruise control* (→P.214)

*: If equipped

■ Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display.

Vehicle information display

■ Drive information

2 items that are selected using the “Drive Info Items” setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically. The displayed information changes according to the “Drive Info Type” setting (since the system was started or between resets). (→P.73)

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

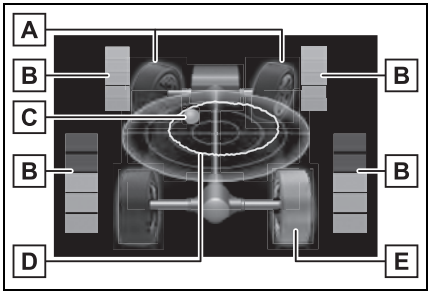
- “Trip”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start*
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since engine start*
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since engine start*

*: These items are reset each time the engine stops.

- “Total”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold OK.

■ AWD system display (AWD models)



A Front tire direction display

Displays the operation amount and direction of the steering wheel via changes to the front tires on the dis-

play.

B Torque distribution display

Displays the drive status of each wheel in 6 steps from 0 to 5.

C G-force display*

Displays the size and direction of the G-force applied to the vehicle via changes to the position of the ball on the display.

D Maximum G-force course*

This item is linked with the G-force display and the course of the past movement of the ball is displayed.

Press and hold OK to reset the record.

E Wheel spin display

When a tire is spinning, its icon on the display changes its color and blinks.

*: This item is displayed only when driving mode is set to sport mode.

Settings display

Vehicle settings and the content displayed on the screen can be changed by using the meter control switches.

Setting procedure

1 Operate < or > of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Operate ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select the desired item.

- If the function is turned on and off or the volume, etc. is changed on the setting screen, the setting is changed each time OK is pressed.
- For functions that allow operation contents, display contents, etc., of function to be selected, the setting screen is displayed by pressing and holding OK. When the setting screen is displayed, select the setting or desired value (time, etc.) with OK.

3 After changing the settings, press ↩ of the meter control switches.

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.190)

Select to set up the following items.

- “Lane Center”

Select to enable/disable the lane centering function.

- “Steering Assist”

Select to enable/disable steering wheel assistance.

- “Sensitivity”

Select to set the lane departure alert sensitivity.

- “Sway Warning”

Select to enable/disable the vehicle sway warning.

- “Sway Sensitivity”

Select to set the vehicle sway warning sensitivity.

PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.183)

Select to set up the following items.

- PCS on/off

Select to enable/disable the pre-collision system.

- “Sensitivity”

Select to change the pre-collision warning timing.

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) (→P.217)

Select to set up the following items.

- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) on/off

Select to enable/disable the BSM system.

- “Brightness”

Select to switch the brightness of the outside rear view mirror indicators. (→P.217)

- “Sensitivity”

Select to change the alert timing for an approaching vehicle.

■ (Toyota parking assist-sensor) (if equipped) (→P.225)

Select to set up the following items.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Select to enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

- “Volume”

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the Toyota parking assist-sensor is operated.

■ RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) (if equipped) (→P.217)

- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on/off

Select to enable/disable the RCTA system.

- “Volume”

Select to change the RCTA buzzer volume.

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake System) (if equipped) (→P.234)

Select to enable/disable the Parking Support Brake function.

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.200)

Select to set up the following items.

- Road Sign Assist on/off

Select to enable/disable the RSA system.

- “Notification method”

Select to change each notification method used to notify the driver when the system recognizes excess speed.

- “Notification Level”

Select to change each notification level used to notify the driver when the system recognizes a speed limit sign.

■ DRCC (RSA) (if equipped) (→P.210)

Select to enable/disable the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist.

■ Vehicle Settings

- PBD (Power Back Door) (if equipped) (→P.91)

Select to set up the following items.

- System settings

Select to enable/disable the power back door system.

- “Opening Adjustment”

Select the open position when power back door is fully open.

- “Volume”

Select to set the volume of the buzzer which sounds when the power back door system operates.

- (Stop & Start system) (if equipped) (→P.244)

Select to set the length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the “A/C” switch of the air conditioning system is on.

- “Rear Seat Reminder” (→P.85)

Select to enable/disable the rear seat reminder function.

■ Settings

- “Language”

Select to change the language on the multi-information display.

- “Units”

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

- “Meter Type” (7-inch display)

Select to change the speedometer display.

- ECO (Eco Driving Indicator Light) (if equipped) (→P.71)

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- (Driving information display settings)

Select to change the display on Fuel Economy (→P.70).

- (Audio settings)

Select to enable/disable screen.

- (Vehicle information display settings)

- “Display Contents”

Select to enable/disable the AWD system display (→P.72). (AWD models)

- “Drive Info Type”

Select to change the drive information type display between trip and total. (→P.72).

- “Drive Info Items”

Select to set the items on the upper and lower side of the drive information screen from three items, average speed, distance and total time.

- “Pop-Up Display”

Select to enable/disable the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations.

- Intersection guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
- Audio operation
- Volume operation
- Voice control
- Stop & Start system duration (if equipped)
- Stop & Start system status (if equipped)

- “MID OFF”

A blank screen is displayed

- “Default Settings”

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ Suspension of the settings display

- In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.
  - When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
  - When the vehicle begins to move
- Settings for functions not equipped to

the vehicle are not displayed.

- When a function is turned off, the related settings for that function are not selectable.

WARNING

■Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected.
(→P.368)

Convenience Services (Suggestion function)

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than or AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ Suggestion to turn off the headlights

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the engine switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:
The message asking if you wish to turn the headlights off is displayed. To turn the headlights off, select “Yes”.

If the driver’s door is opened after the engine switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■Customization

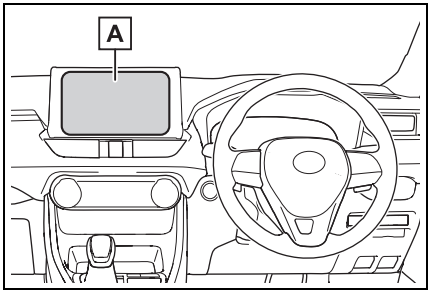
Convenience Services (Suggestion function) can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.403)

Fuel consumption information*

*: If equipped

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

System components



A Audio system screen

Consumption

■ Trip information

▶ Audio system without navigation function

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “History” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

▶ Audio system with navigation function

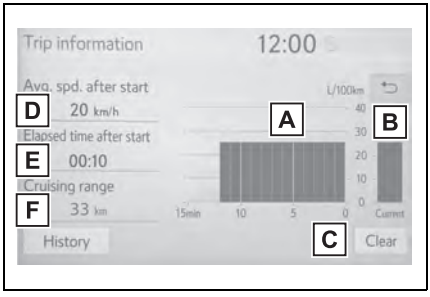
1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “ECO” on the “Information” screen.

If the “History” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

B Current fuel consumption

C Resetting the consumption data

D Average vehicle speed since the engine was started

E Elapsed time since the engine was started

F Cruising range (→P.78)

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ History

▶ Audio system without navigation function

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “History”.

▶ Audio system with navigation function

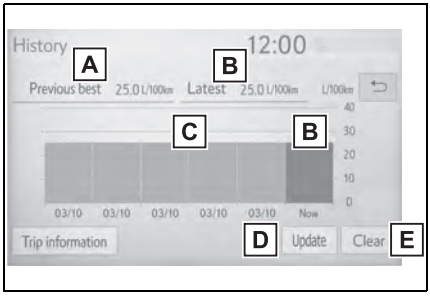
1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “ECO” on the “Information” screen.

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “History”.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

- Audio system without navigation function:

Displays the daily average fuel consumption. (Instead of the date, “Trip 1” through “Trip 5” will be displayed.)

- Audio system with navigation function:

Displays the daily average fuel consumption.

D Updating the latest fuel consumption data

E Resetting the history data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last time updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Updating the history data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Before driving

3

3-1. Key information

Keys..... 80

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors 83

Back door 87

Smart entry & start system . 97

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats..... 102

Rear seats 103

Driving position memory ... 105

Head restraints 108

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel..... 110

Inside rear view mirror 111

Digital Rear-view Mirror 112

Outside rear view mirrors . 121

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows..... 123

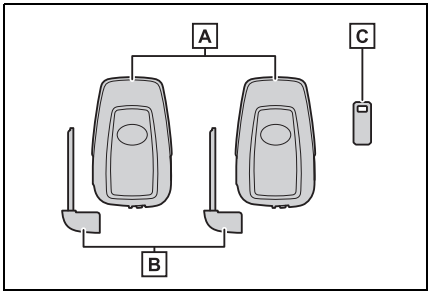
Moon roof 126

Panoramic moon roof 128

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.97)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.81)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display when the engine stops.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.99)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.335). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle carrying the electronic key on your person without turning the engine switch to OFF or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

If “Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery” is displayed on the multi-information display

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery. (→P.335)

Replacing the battery

→P.335

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

If “A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details” is displayed on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver’s door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.
If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic keys.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

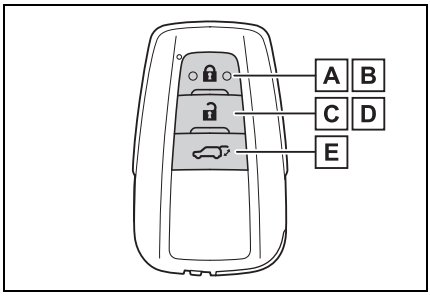
→P.381

When an electronic key is lost

→P.381

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks all the doors (→P.83)

B Closes the side windows*1 and the moon roof*1, 2 or panoramic moon roof*1, 2 (→P.83)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.83)

D Opens the side windows*1 and the moon roof*1, 2 or panoramic moon roof*1, 2 (→P.83)

E Opens and closes the power back door*2 (→P.91)

*1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

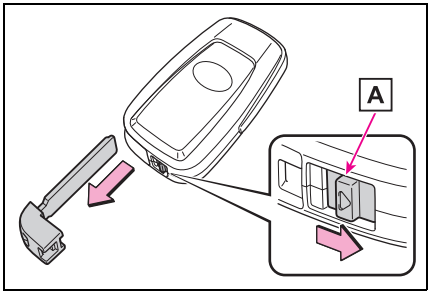
*2: If equipped

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.381)



■ If you lose your keys

→P.381

■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

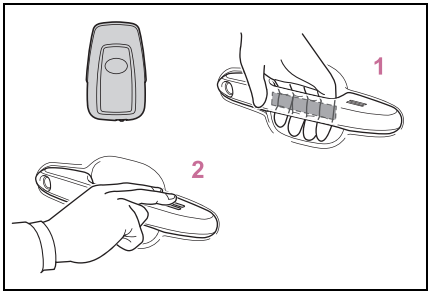
Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

Using the entry function (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



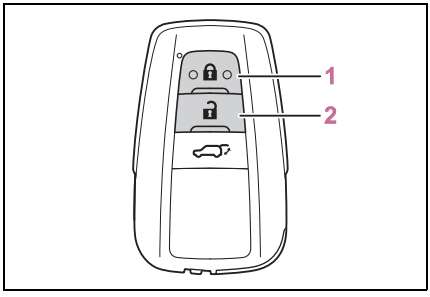
1 Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

Using the wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped).*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped).*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with entry function)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch to OFF.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold 🔓 or 🚗 for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding 🔒 .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below.
(When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **2**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
	Holding the front passenger's door handle or pressing the back door opener switch unlocks all the doors.
Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding either front door handle or pressing the back door opener switch unlocks all the doors.

Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Side windows and moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped): A buzzer sounds to indicate that the side windows and moon roof or panoramic moon roof are operating using the wireless remote control.

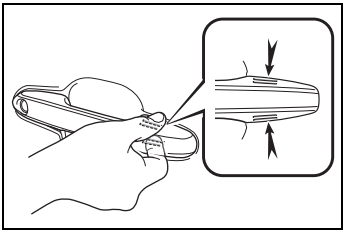
Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



Door lock buzzer

A buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds in the following situations. Fully close all the doors and lock the vehicle once more.

- If an attempt to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system is made when a door other than the door you are locking is open.
- If an attempt to lock the doors using the wireless remote control is made when a door is open.

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

→P.99

If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.381)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.335)

If the battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.381)

Rear seat reminder function

- In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, when the engine switch is turned to OFF after any of the following conditions are met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The engine is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
  - A rear door has been opened and closed after the engine was started.

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

- The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc. has been placed in a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc. in the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.
- The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P.403)

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.404)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant could be thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

When opening or closing a door

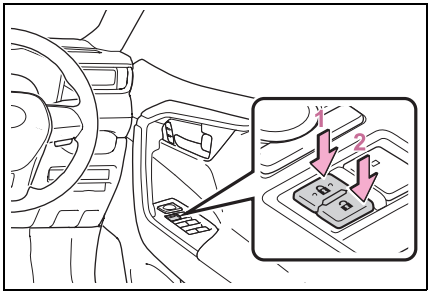
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window, moon roof or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window, moon roof or panoramic moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the side window, moon roof or panoramic moon roof.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

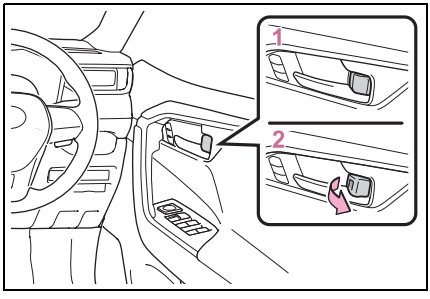
Using the door lock switch



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

Using the inside lock buttons



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Open door warning buzzer

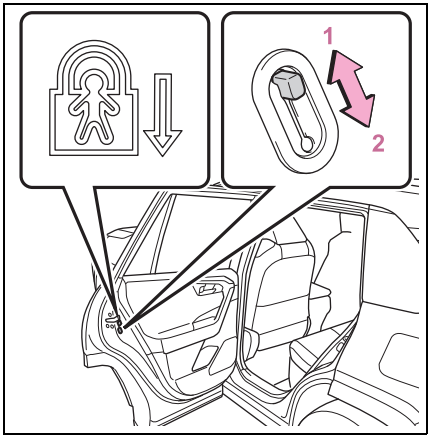
If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) or the hood is not fully closed.
The open door(s) or hood is displayed on the multi-information display.

When all the doors are locked with the entry function, wireless remote control or key

- The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
- The door lock switch can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the entry function (if equipped), wireless remote control or key.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push

down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.402.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch to OFF.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed.
  If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could get heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment.
  In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

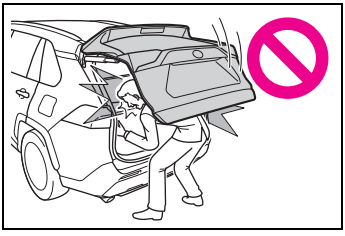
■ Back door handles

Do not hang any object to the back door handles.
If any object is hung, the back door may suddenly shut, causing parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

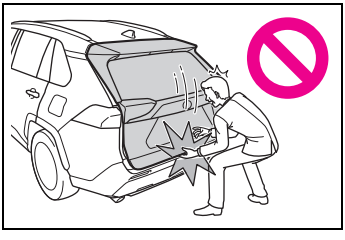
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc. from being caught.



- Vehicles without power back door: When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

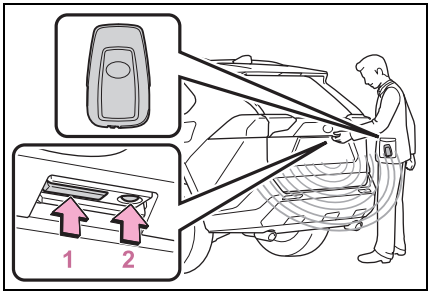
WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) (→P.91) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) (→P.95) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- Vehicles without power back door: If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

Using the entry function (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Using the wireless remote control

→P.83

Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

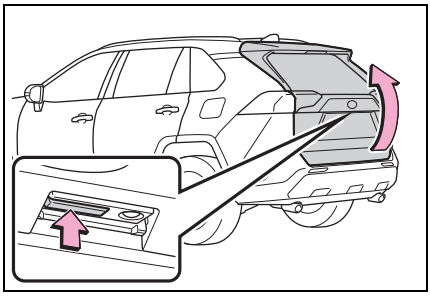
Using the door lock switch

→P.86

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without power back door)

Open

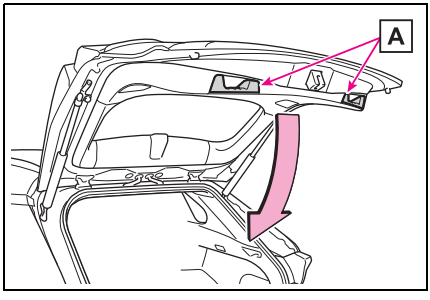
Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



■ Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle A , and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



■ Luggage compartment light

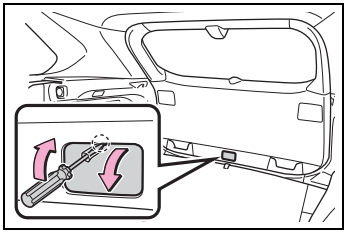
- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.
- When the engine switch is turned to OFF, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

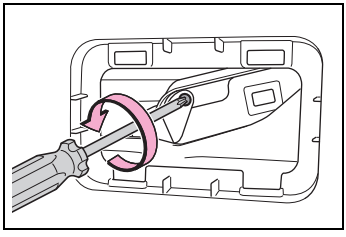
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

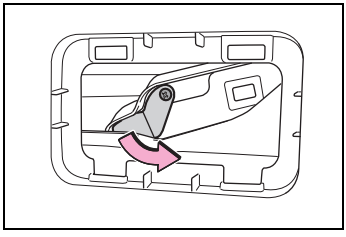
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



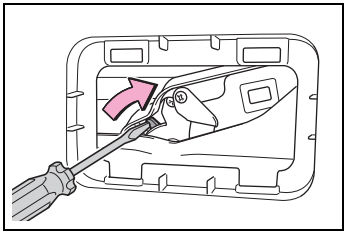
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

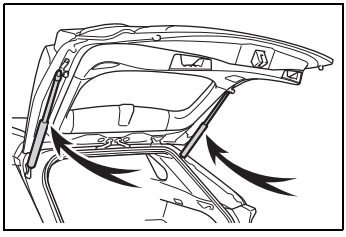
■ Open door warning buzzer

→P.86

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with power back door)

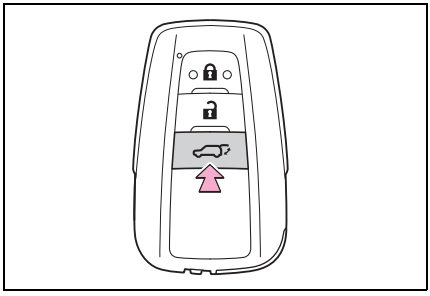
Using the wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



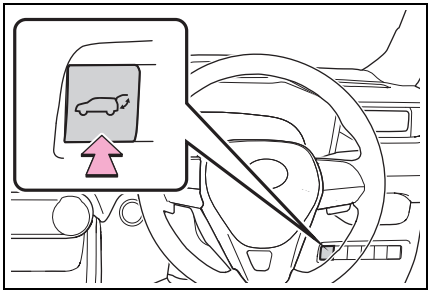
Using the power back door switch on the instrument panel

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



Using the back door opener switch

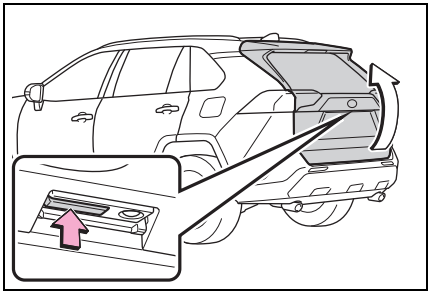
When the back door is unlocked:
Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked:

While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The power back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

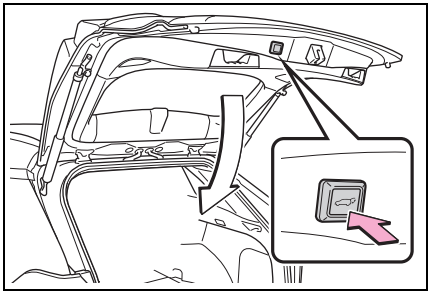


■ Using the power back door switch on the back door

Press the switch.

The power back door automatically closes.

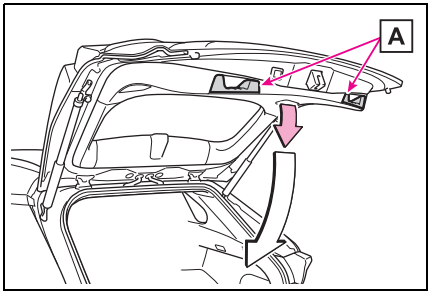
Pressing the switch while the power back door is operating will stop the operation. When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



■ Using the back door handles

Lower the back door using the back door handle A .

The back door closing assist (→P.93) will be activated, and the power back door will fully close automatically.



■ Luggage compartment light

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- When the engine switch is turned to OFF, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Back door closer

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Whatever the state of the engine switch, the back door closer operates.

■ Power back door operating conditions

The power back door can automatically open and close under the following conditions:

- When the power back door system is enabled. (→P.73)
- When the back door is unlocked.

However, if the back door opener switch is pressed and held while carrying the electronic key on your person, the power back door will be operated even if the back door is locked. (→P.91)

- When the engine switch is in ON, in addition to the above for the opening operations, the back door operates for

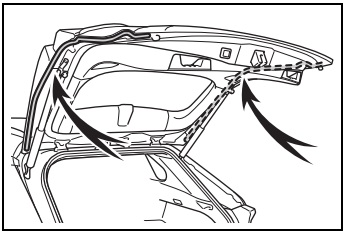
any of the following conditions:
- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- The shift lever is in P.

Operation of the power back door

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door system is disabled, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

Jam protection function

Sensors are equipped on both sides of the power back door. If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.



Fall-down protection function

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

Back door closing assist

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

Back door reserve lock function (if equipped)

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1. Close all doors, except the back door.
2. During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart entry & start system from the front doors (→P.83) or the wireless remote control. (→P.83)

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked.

- If the electronic key is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle.
- If the power back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

When reconnecting the battery

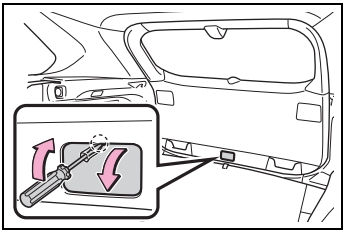
To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

If the back door opener is inoperative

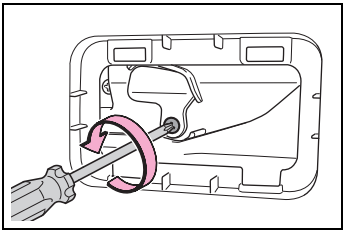
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1. Remove the cover.

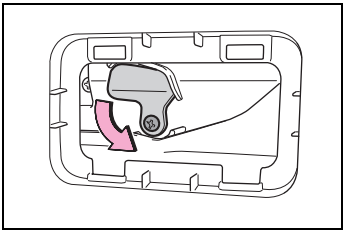
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



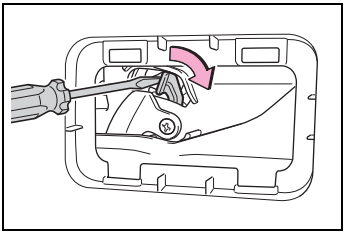
2 Loosen the screw.



3 Turn the cover.



4 Move the lever.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

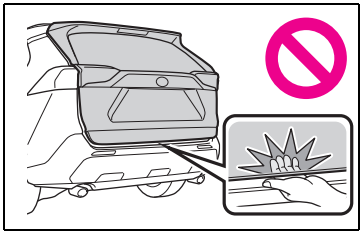
Customization

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.406)

WARNING

Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.

WARNING

- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to ON or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Jam protection function

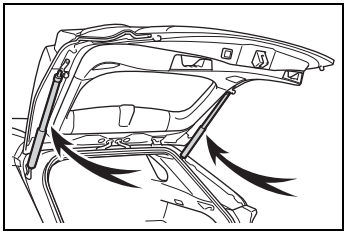
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

■ Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the power back door**

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

Changing settings of the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

The settings of the power back door system can be changed by displaying the “Vehicle Settings” - “PBD” screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.73)

The changed power back door settings are not reset by turning the engine switch to OFF. In order to restore the original settings, they need to be changed back on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display.

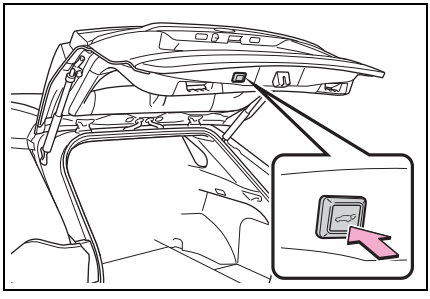
Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1. Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.91)
2. Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for approximately 2 seconds.

When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.

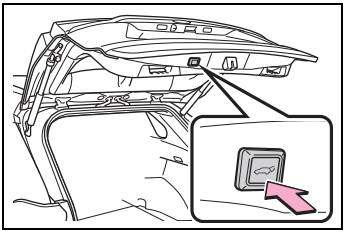
When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



■ **Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door**

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for approximately 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



■ **Customization**

The opening position can be set with the multi-information display. (→P.73)

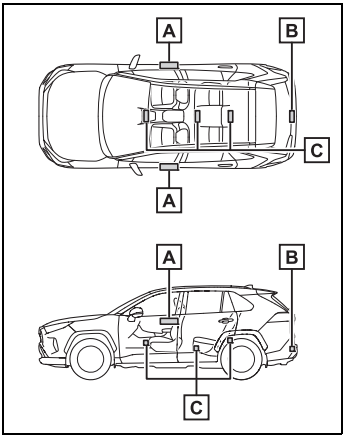
Priority for the stop position is given to the last position set by either the power back door switch on the back door or multi-information display.

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P.83)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P.89)
- Starts the engine (→P.149)

■ **Antenna location**

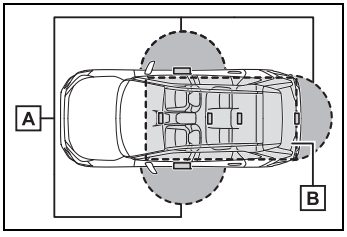


A Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

B Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)

C Antennas inside the cabin

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

- When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds (vehicles with entry function)

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

- When an interior alarm pings continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch to OFF and close the driver's door.

Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)

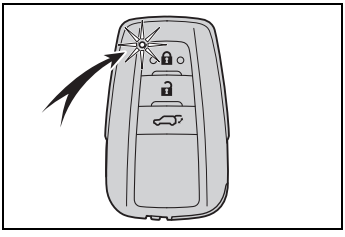
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

- When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .
Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



- Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

When electronic key function stops

If the position of the electronic key has not changed for a certain amount of time such as when the electronic key is left somewhere, the function of the electronic key stops to reduce depletion of the battery.
In this case, function can automatically be restored by moving the position of the key such as by lifting it up.

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P.381)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When parking in a coin-operated parking lot (Radio waves used to detect vehicles may affect the smart entry & start system.)

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when

the doors are locked or unlocked.

- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.

● When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

● If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.99)

● If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

● The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.

● A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

● If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

● Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

● The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.405)

● Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.99)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P.381)
- Starting the engine: →P.382

Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.404)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.83, 381)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.382
- Stopping the engine: →P.150

WARNING

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.97)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

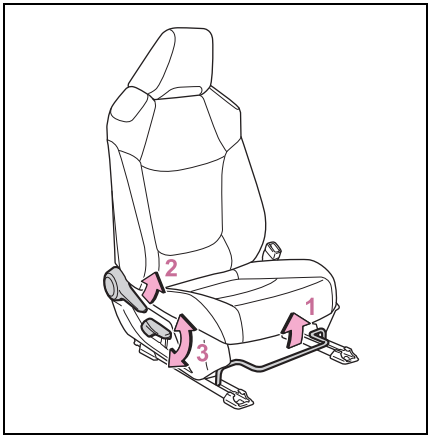
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

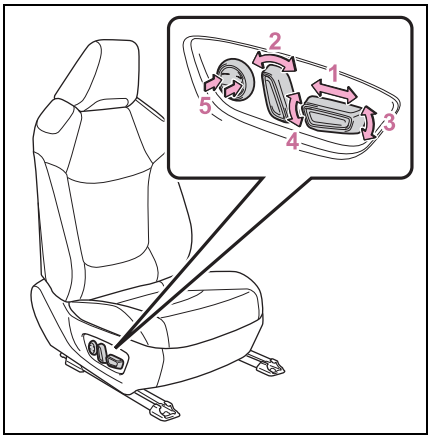
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Power seat



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
4 Vertical height adjustment switch
5 Lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)

■ When adjusting the seat

Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling and sun visor.

WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

WARNING

- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Seat adjustment

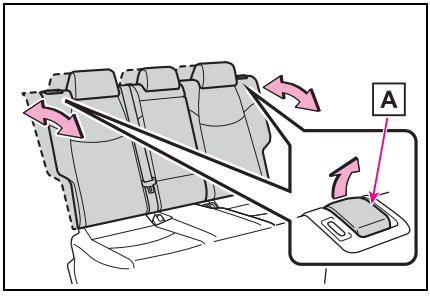
To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Rear seats

Reclining adjustments and folding the seatbacks can be done with lever operation.

Adjustment procedure

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever A , and adjust the seatback angle.



WARNING

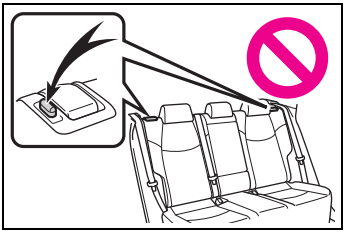
■ When operating the seatback

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.
- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.

WARNING

- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



Folding down the rear seatbacks

Before folding down the seatbacks

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake (→P.161) and shift the shift lever to P. (→P.154, 157)

2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P.102)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

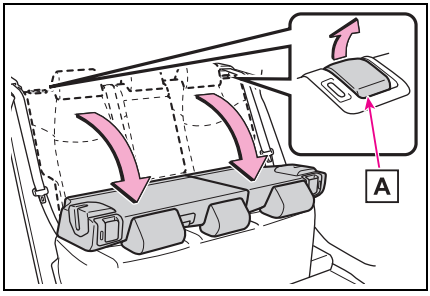
3 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P.108)

4 Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P.302)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

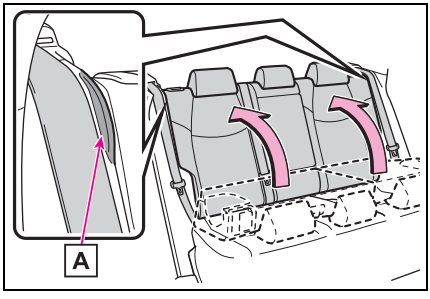
Folding down the seatbacks

While pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever A , fold the seatback down.



Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt outside the seat belt guide A and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When folding the rear seatbacks down

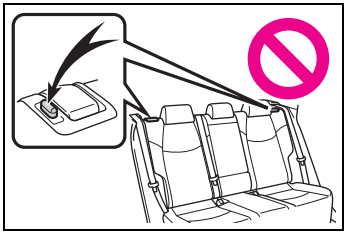
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.

WARNING

- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat to suit your preferences.

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

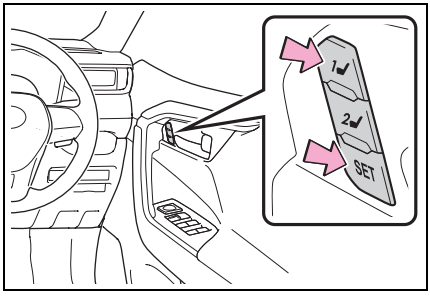
Recording/recalling a driving position

■ **Recording procedure**

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to ON.
3. Adjust the driver's seat to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position

will be overwritten.

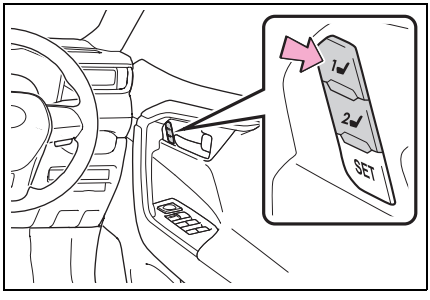


Recall procedure

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches.

Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.102)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch to OFF

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

When recalling the driving position

Take care when recalling the driving position so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

If the battery is disconnected

The memorized positions are erased.

When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Registering/recall/canceling an electronic key to driving position (memory recall function)

Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button “1” or “2” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

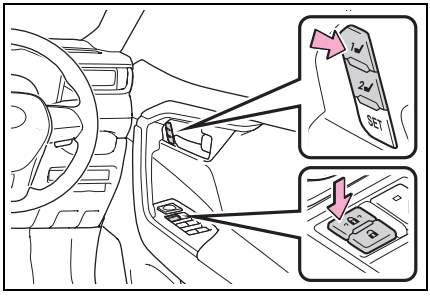
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat will not move.

■ Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to ON.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. the unlock door settings of the memory recall function) can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.407)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

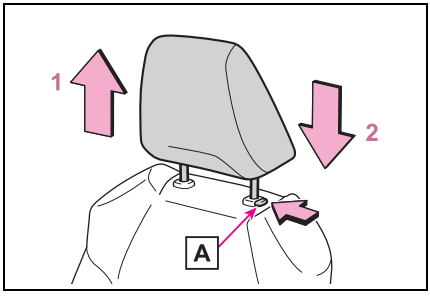
■Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

■ Front seats



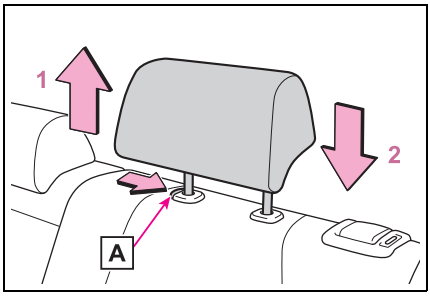
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Rear seats



1 Up

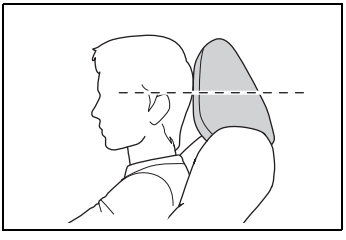
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



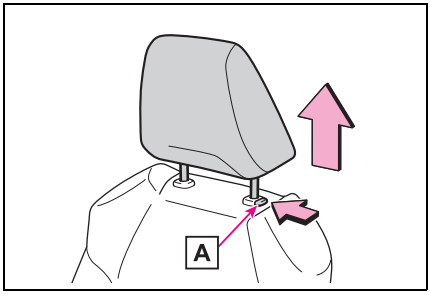
■Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing the head restraints

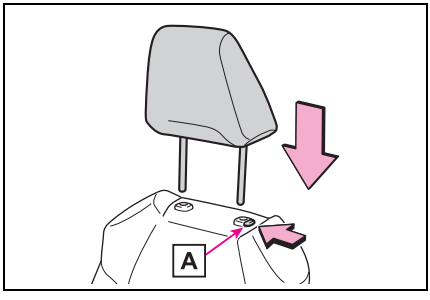
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.102)



Installing the head restraints

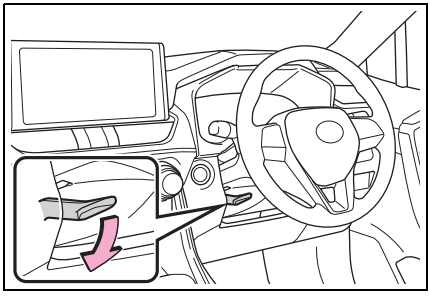
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.



Steering wheel

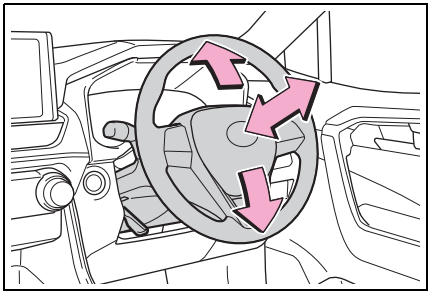
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

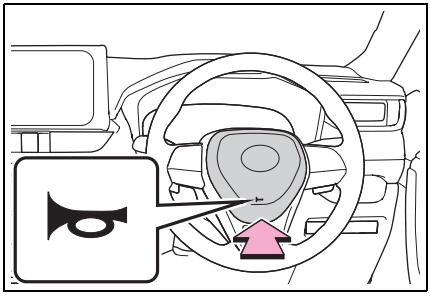
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Sounding the horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



Inside rear view mirror*

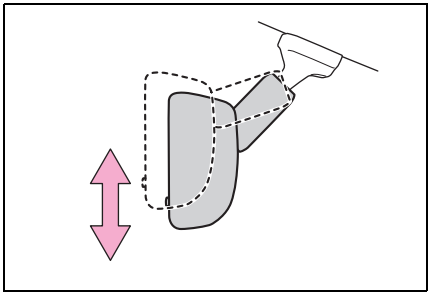
*: If equipped

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

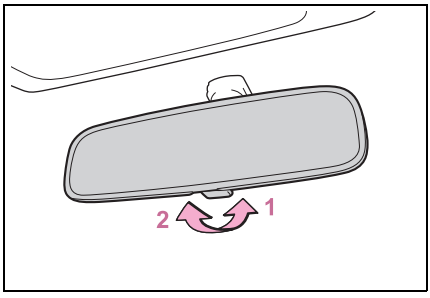
■Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



1 Normal position

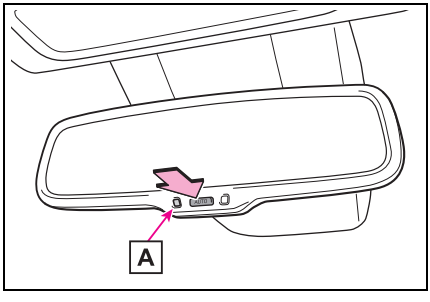
2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

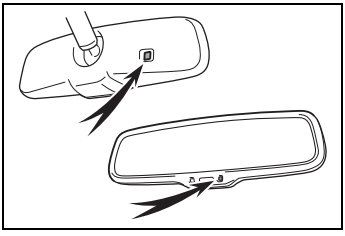
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates.
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Digital Rear-view Mirror*

*: If equipped

The Digital Rear-view Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the display of the Digital Rear-view Mirror.

The Digital Rear-view Mirror can be changed between optical mirror mode and digital mirror mode by operating the lever.

The Digital Rear-view Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraints or luggage, ensuring rear visibility. Also, the rear seats are not displayed and privacy of the passengers is enhanced.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

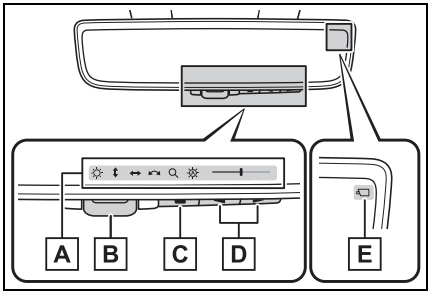
Before using the Digital Rear-view Mirror

- Make sure to adjust the mirror before driving. (→P.114)
- Change to optical mirror mode and adjust the position of the Digital Rear-view Mirror so that the area behind your vehicle can be viewed properly.
- Change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings.

WARNING

- As the range of the image displayed by the Digital Rear-view Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.

System components



A Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting gauge, etc. (→P.114)

B Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

C Menu button

Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust.

D Select/adjust button

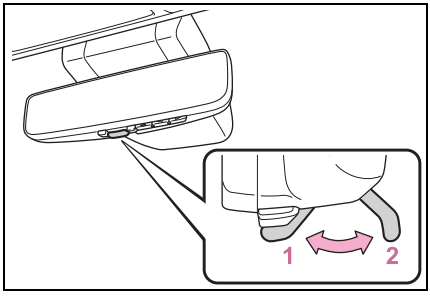
Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

E Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

Changing modes

Operate the lever to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.



1 Digital mirror mode

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle.

will illuminate in this mode.

2 Optical mirror mode

Turns off the display of the Digital Rear-view Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Digital mirror mode operating condition

The engine switch is turned to ON.

When the engine switch is changed from ON to OFF or ACC, the image will disappear after several seconds.

When using the Digital Rear-view Mirror in digital mirror mode

- If it is difficult to see the displayed image due to light reflected off the Digital Rear-view Mirror, the camera being dirty, or if lights of a vehicle behind your vehicle or the displayed image are bothering you, change to optical mirror mode.
- When the back door is open, the Digital Rear-view Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the back door is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the electronic sunshade for the moon roof (if equipped) or the electronic sunshade for the panoramic moon roof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may

occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
- Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
- Depending on the height of the lights of the vehicle behind, the area around the vehicle may appear white and blurry.
- Automatic image adjustment for brighter surrounding image may cause flickering.

If it is difficult to see the displayed image or flickering bothers you, change to optical mirror mode.

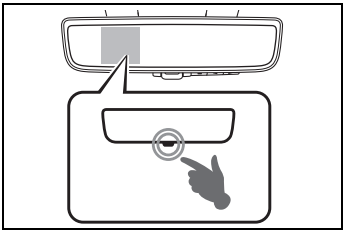
● The Digital Rear-view Mirror may become hot while it is in digital mirror mode.
This is not a malfunction.

● Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.

● Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

■ When the system malfunctions

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Rear-view Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

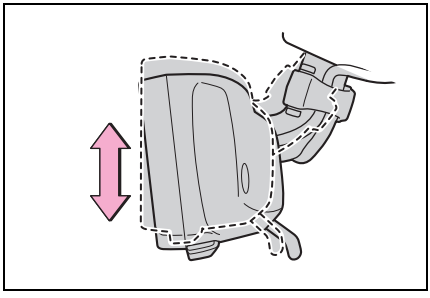


Adjusting the mirror

■ Adjusting the mirror height

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

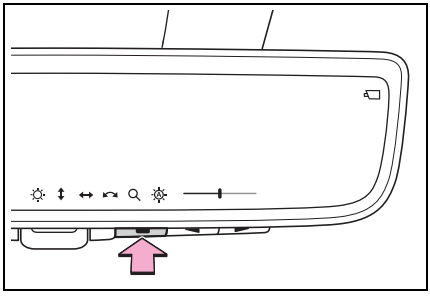


■ Display settings (digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode, on/off operation of the automatic anti-glare function, etc. can be changed.

1 Press the menu button.

The icons will be displayed.



2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.

3 Press ▭ or ▭ to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

Icons	Settings
☼	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
↕	Select to adjust the area displayed up/down.
↔	Select to adjust the area displayed to the left/right.
↻	Select to adjust the angle of the displayed image.
🔍	Select to zoom in/out the displayed image.
Ⓐ	Select to enable/disable the automatic anti-glare function.* Responding to the brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically adjusted. The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the engine switch is changed to ON.

*: This is a function for the optical mirror mode, however, the setting can also be changed while using the digital mirror mode.

■ Enabling/disabling the automatic anti-glare function (optical mirror mode)

The automatic anti-glare function in the optical mirror mode can be enabled/disabled. The setting can be changed in both the digital mirror mode and the optical mirror mode.

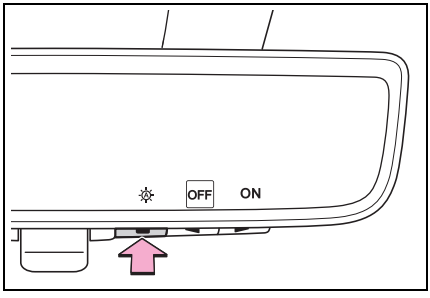
▶ When using the digital mirror mode

→P.114

▶ When using the optical mirror mode

1 Press the menu button.

The icons will be displayed.



2 Press ▭ or ▭ to enable (ON)/disable (OFF) the automatic anti-glare function.

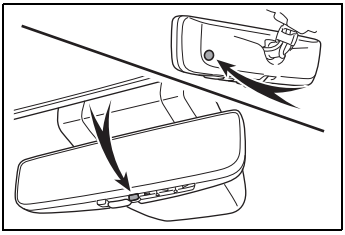
The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

■ Adjusting the display (digital mirror mode)

- If the displayed image is adjusted, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.
- If the brightness of the Digital Rear-view Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital Rear-view Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.
- The brightness of the Digital Rear-view Mirror will change automatically according to the brightness of the area in front of your vehicle.

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the Digital Rear-view Mirror or adjust the display settings while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the Digital Rear-view Mirror control switches.
  Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

The size of the vehicles and other objects may look different when in digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.
When backing up, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.
Additionally, if a vehicle approaches from the rear in the dark, such as at night, the surrounding area may appear dim.

To prevent causes of fire

If the driver continues using the Digital Rear-view Mirror while smoke or odor comes from the mirror, it may result in fire. Stop using the system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

Cleaning the Digital Rear-view Mirror

Cleaning the mirror surface

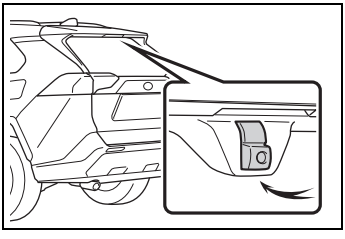
If the mirror surface is dirty, the image on the display may be difficult to see.
Clean the mirror surface gently using a soft dry cloth.

Cleaning the camera

If the camera lens is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.

The camera

The camera for the Digital Rear-view Mirror is located as shown.



The cooling fan

There is a cooling fan in the Digital Rear-view Mirror. Cooling fan sounds may be heard when using the system.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the Digital Rear-view Mirror from malfunctioning**

● Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.

● Do not smoke, use matches, use cigarette lighters or allow open flames near the mirror. It may damage the mirror or cause a fire.

● Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror.

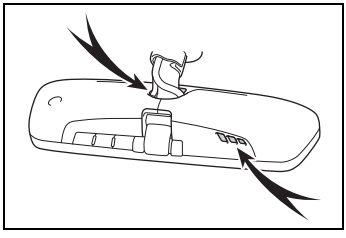
■ **To prevent the camera from malfunctioning**

● Observe the following precautions, otherwise the Digital Rear-view Mirror may not operate properly.

- Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact, as the camera installation position and angle may be changed.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
  Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- When applying colored film (including transparent film) to the rear window glass, do not apply it to the area in front of the camera.
  If film is applied to the area in front of the camera, the image from the camera may not display properly.

● Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction.
If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

● Do not block the vent holes of the mirror. Otherwise, the mirror may be hot, leading to a malfunction or a fire.



If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	The mirror surface is dirty.	Clean the mirror surface gently, using a soft dry cloth.
	Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the Digital Rear-view Mirror.	Change to optical mirror mode. (If the light is coming through the moon roof [if equipped] or panoramic moon roof [if equipped], close the sunshade or electronic sunshade.)
	• The vehicle is in a dark area. • The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present. • The temperature around the camera is extremely high/low. • The ambient temperature is extremely low. • It is raining or humid. • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens. • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. • Exhaust gas is obstructing the camera.	Change to optical mirror mode. (Change back to digital mirror mode when the conditions have improved.)
	Foreign matters such as water droplets or dust is on the camera lens.	Wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	The luggage in the luggage compartment is reflected off the rear window glass and obstructing the camera.	• Change to optical mirror mode. • Move the luggage to a position where it does not obstruct the camera or cover it with a black cloth to reduce the amount it is reflected off the rear window glass.
	The rear window glass is fogged up.	Change to optical mirror mode. After defogging the rear window using the rear window defogger (→P.271, 277), use the digital mirror mode again.
	The outside of the rear window glass is dirty.	Use the rear window wiper to remove dirt.
	The inside of the rear window glass is dirty.	Wipe the inside of rear window glass with a damp soft cloth.
The image is out of alignment.	The back door is not fully closed.	Fully close the back door.
	The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The display is dim and is displayed.	The system may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
goes off.		

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
⚠ is displayed.	The Digital Rear-view Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Rear-view Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (⚠ will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If ⚠ does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The lever cannot be operated properly.	The lever may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. (To change to optical mirror mode, press and hold the menu button for approximately 10 seconds.)

Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.271, 277)

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

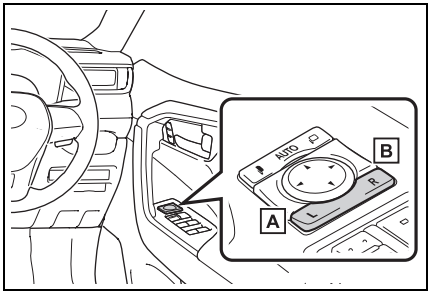
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Adjustment procedure

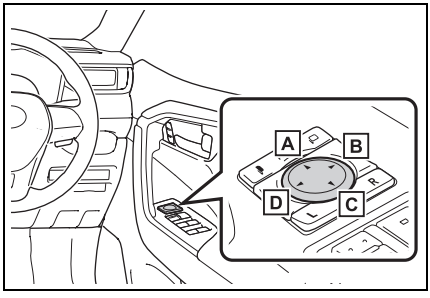
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Up

B Right

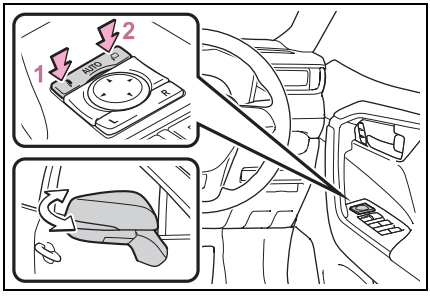
C Down

D Left

Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

Folding the mirrors



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Vehicles with automatic mode: Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Using automatic mode in cold weather (vehicles with automatic mode)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

Customization (vehicles with automatic mode)

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.407)

WARNING

When a mirror is moving

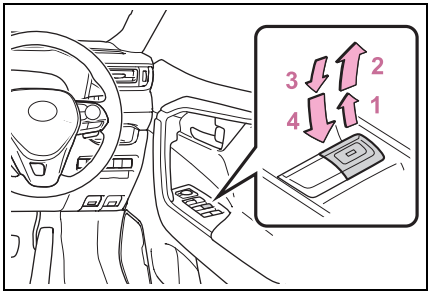
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the side windows as follows:



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the side window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the side window and the window frame while the side window is closing, side window movement is stopped and the side window is opened slightly.

Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and side window while the side window is opening, side window movement is stopped.

When the power window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened and closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening

direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the side window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the side window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked power window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P.382)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.83)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Power window open reminder function

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

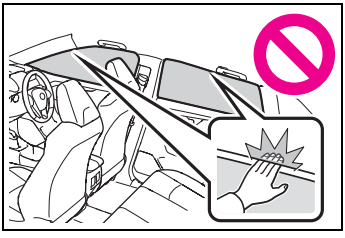
Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.407)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the power windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.125)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a power window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not let a child operate the power window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

WARNING

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the side window.

■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the side window.

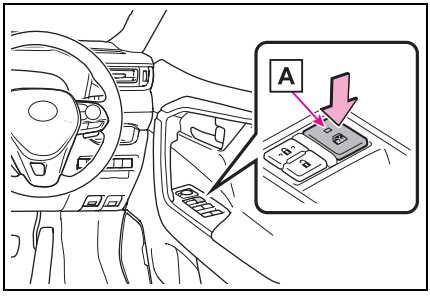
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ **The window lock switch can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

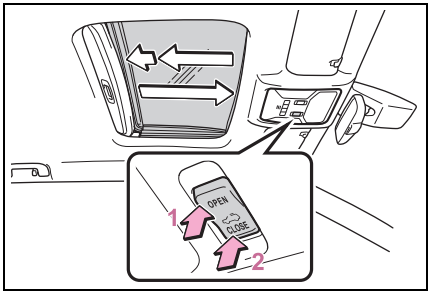
Moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ Opening and closing



1 Opens the moon roof*

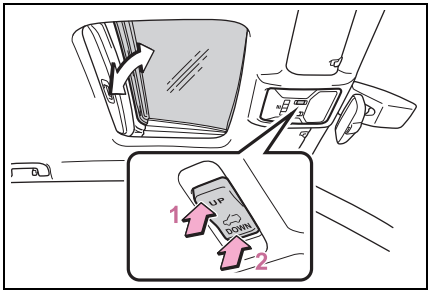
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ Door lock linked moon roof operation

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.382)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.83)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*

The moon roof will close, reopen and

pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close again and stop at the completely closed position.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the moon roof does not move normally

If the moon roof does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “DOWN” switch.*

The moon roof will stop at the tilt-up position. After that, it will open, close, tilt up, tilt down, and stop at the fully closed position.

3 Confirm that the moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

*: If you release the switch while the moon roof is moving, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If, after performing the above procedures correctly, the moon roof still does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Moon roof open reminder function

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.407)

WARNING

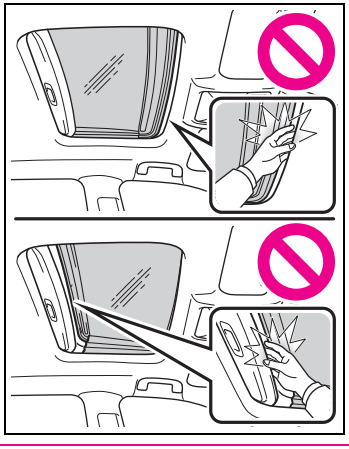
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or head outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Opening and closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.



WARNING

- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

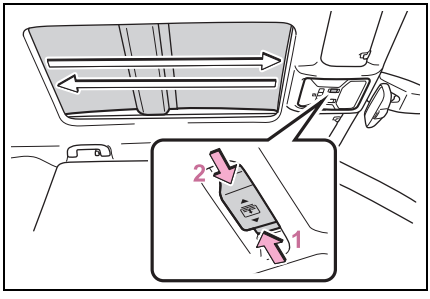
Panoramic moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to operate the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade.

Operating the electronic sunshade and panoramic moon roof

■ Opening and closing the electronic sunshade



1 Opens the electronic sunshade*

Slide and hold the switch backward. The electronic sunshade will fully open automatically.

2 Closes the electronic sunshade*

Slide and hold the switch forward. The electronic sunshade will fully close automatically.

If the panoramic moon roof is not fully closed, it will close fully before the electronic sunshade closes.

*: Quickly slide and release the switch in either direction to stop the electronic sunshade partway.

Tilting the panoramic moon roof up and down

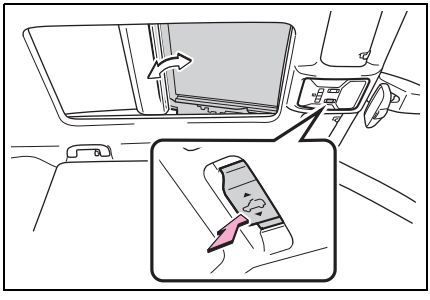
Press the switch to tilt the panoramic moon roof up.*

When the panoramic moon roof is tilted up, the electronic sunshade will open to the half-open position of the roof.

*: Lightly press the switch again to stop the panoramic moon roof partway.

Press and hold the switch to tilt the panoramic moon roof down.

The panoramic moon roof can be tilted down only when it is in the tilt-up position.



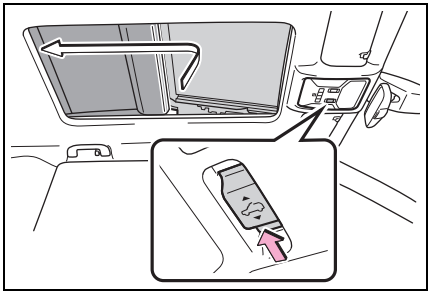
Opening and closing the panoramic moon roof

Opens the panoramic moon roof*

Slide and hold the switch backward. The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will open automatically.

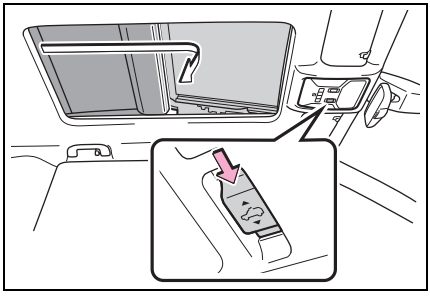
The panoramic moon roof can be opened from the tilt-up position.

*: Quickly slide and release the switch in either direction to stop the panoramic moon roof partway.



Closes the panoramic moon roof

Slide and hold the switch forward. The panoramic moon roof will fully close automatically.



The panoramic moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

Operating the panoramic moon roof after turning the engine off

The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the panoramic moon roof and the frame in the

following situations, travel is stopped and the panoramic moon roof opens slightly.

- The panoramic moon roof is closing or tilting down.
- The electronic sunshade is closing.

Closing both the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade

Slide the ⇕ switch forward.

The electronic sunshade will close to the half-open position and pause. The panoramic moon roof will then fully close. Then the electronic sunshade will fully close.

Door lock linked panoramic moon roof operation

- The panoramic moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.382)
- The panoramic moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.83)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

When the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine switch to ON.
3. Slide and hold the ⇕ switch or ⇕ switch forward. Continue sliding and holding the switch for approximately 10 seconds after the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade closes and reopens. The panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade will start to close.*
4. Check that the panoramic moon roof and electronic sunshade are fully closed and release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Panoramic moon roof open reminder function

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the panoramic moon roof open.

Customization

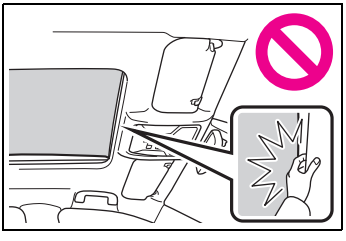
Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.407)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Opening and closing the electronic sunshade

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.



- Do not let a child operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

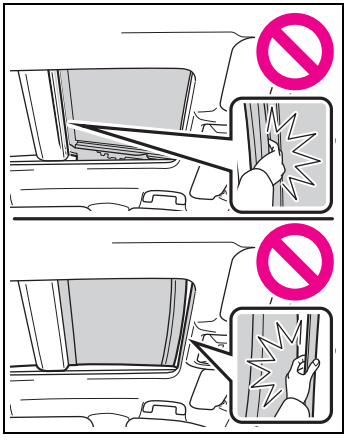
WARNING

■ **Opening the panoramic moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or head outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the panoramic moon roof.

■ **Opening and closing the panoramic moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for panoramic moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the panoramic moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the panoramic moon roof is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the panoramic moon roof, operate the panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the panoramic moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate panoramic moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the panoramic moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic moon roof or electronic sunshade is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

■ **To prevent burns or injuries**

Do not touch the area between the underside of the panoramic moon roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the panoramic moon roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the panoramic moon roof

- Before opening the panoramic moon roof, make sure that there are no foreign objects, such as stones or ice, around the opening.
- Do not hit the surface or edge of the panoramic moon roof with hard objects.

■ After the vehicle has been washed or rained on

Before opening the panoramic moon roof, wipe any water off the panoramic moon roof. Otherwise, water may enter the cabin when the panoramic moon roof is opened.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 134

Cargo and luggage 140

Trailer towing (except for Australia and New Zealand) .141

Trailer towing (for Australia and New Zealand) 142

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch.....149

Automatic transmission 153

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle).....156

Turn signal lever 160

Parking brake 161

Brake Hold.....164

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 166

AHB (Automatic High Beam) 168

Fog light switch.....171

Windshield wipers and washer 172

Rear window wiper and washer 174

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.176

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 178

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 183

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 190

RSA (Road Sign Assist)....200

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 202

Cruise control.....214

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) .217

Toyota parking assist-sensor 225

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 234

Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 239

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) ..242

Stop & Start system.....244

Driving mode select switch250

Multi-terrain Select (AWD vehicles) 252

Snow mode switch (AWD vehicles) 255

Downhill assist control system 256

Driving assist systems 258

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 264

Utility vehicle precautions .266

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ Starting the engine

→P.149

■ Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.153, 156)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.161)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake is released automatically when shifting the shift lever to any position other than P. (→P.161)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.161)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.153, 156)

■ Parking the vehicle

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.161), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.153, 156).

3 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.153, 156)

2 Pull the parking brake switch to set the parking brake manually. (→P.161)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Parking brake automatic release function (→P.162)

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P.258)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road could be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, as the road surface could be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles): Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.394)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials such as leaves, paper or rags.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.350
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.153, 156)
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, head or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission.
  Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

WARNING

- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.

- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle. Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.371)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, and on a sandy road, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD vehicles), rear differential (AWD vehicles), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (AWD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the engine output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted to R*.
- When the shift lever is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

Drive-Start Control (DSC)

- When the TRC is turned off (→P.259), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRC (→P.259) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Also, sudden start restraint control will not operate in the following conditions:

- When Multi-terrain Select is selected

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.392)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

WARNING

- Do not exceed 80 kg (176.4 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

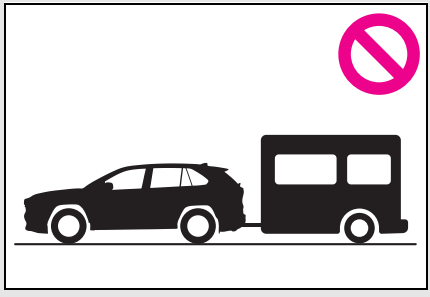
NOTICE

When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof (if equipped) or the panoramic moon roof (if equipped).

Trailer towing (except for Australia and New Zealand)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (for Australia and New Zealand)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, when the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, we recommended use of a sway control device.

Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P.399)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched. Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

WARNING

To avoid accident or injury

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed the following:
  - ▶ M20A-FKS engine: 800 kg (1764 lb.)
  - ▶ A25A-FKS engine: 1500 kg (3307 lb.)
- The gross combined weight (sum of your vehicle weight plus its load and the total trailer weight) must not exceed the following:
  - ▶ M20A-FKS engine
    2925 kg (6449 lb.)
  - ▶ A25A-FKS engine
    3715 kg (8190 lb.)
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear.
- Vehicles with compact spare tire: Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

When towing a trailer

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 750 kg (1653 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.

WARNING

- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is a risk of the trailer wandering into another lane.

■ **When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded**

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P.399)
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

NOTICE

■ **Brakes**

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the following:

▶ M20A-FKS engine

2125 kg (4685 lb.)

▶ A25A-FKS engine

2215 kg (4883 lb.)

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following:

▶ 2WD models

Front: 1150 kg (2535 lb.)

Rear: 1150 kg (2535 lb.)

▶ AWD models

Front: 1220 kg (2690 lb.)

Rear: 1220 kg (2690 lb.)

Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceed the following:

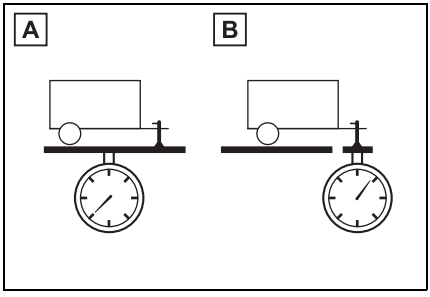
▶ 2WD models: 80 kg (176 lb.)

▶ AWD models: 150 kg (331 lb.)

(Tongue load/Total trailer weight × 100 = 9 to 11%)

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform

scales found at a highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.



A Total trailer weight

B Tongue load

Towing a trailer

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kits etc.

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

For vehicles where the towing device blocks any of the lights or license plate, the following shall be observed:

- Do not use towing devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- Towing devices must be removed or repositioned when not in use.

WARNING

■ Hitches

- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may need to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupler.
- Remove the hitch ball whenever you are not towing a trailer. Remove the trailer hitch if you do not need it. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

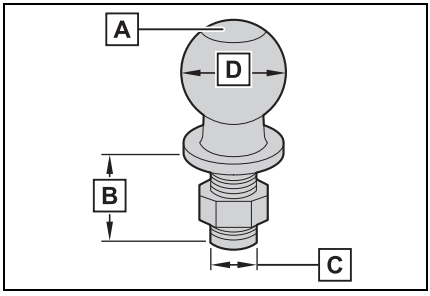
NOTICE

■ When installing a trailer hitch

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

Selecting a trailer ball

Use the correct trailer ball for your application.



A Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

B Shank length

Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut at least 2 threads.

C Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

D Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.

Connecting trailer lights

Please consult your dealer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

NOTICE

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 km/h (6 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing

and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 6 or lower. (→P.153)
- Vehicles with CVT:
  To maintain engine braking efficiency, and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. (→P.156)
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P.388)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.

3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.

4 Apply the parking brake firmly.

5 Shift into the P and turn off the engine.

● When restarting after parking on a slope:

1 With the transmission in the P position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.

2 Shift into forward gear or R gear position (if reversing).

3 If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P.161)

4 Release the brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.

5 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

Maintenance

● If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Warranty and Service Booklet”.)

● Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.

If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:
- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:
- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
  Make sure the load has not shifted.
  Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
  Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

WARNING

To avoid an accident

● Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

WARNING

- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not use cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) when trailer towing.

Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.161)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

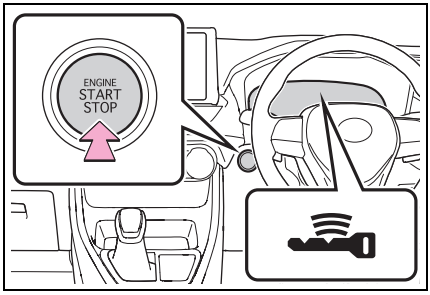
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.52) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.382 to start the engine. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.86),the engine can be started.

■ **If the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.384 to restart the engine.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.80

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P.99

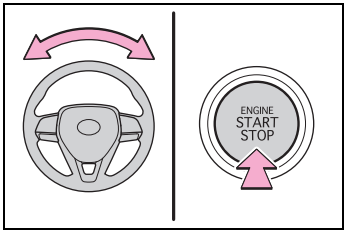
■ **Note for the entry function**

→P.99

■ **Steering lock function**

- After turning the engine switch to OFF and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

- When the steering lock cannot be released, “Push Engine Switch while Turning Steering Wheel in Either Direction” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Check that the shift lever is set in P.
  Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

If there is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system

If “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction” is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Electronic key battery

→P.335

Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch to OFF, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch to OFF, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

Customization

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.382.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the engine

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P.161)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Shift the shift lever to P.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is not shown on the multi-information display.

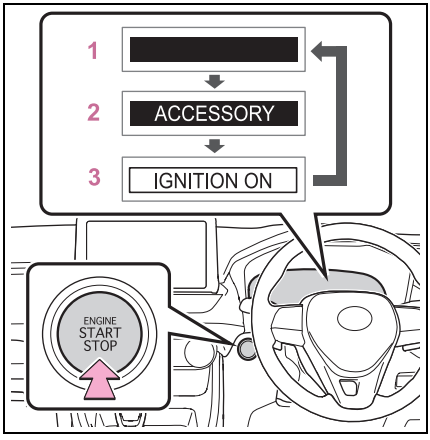
WARNING

■Stopping the engine in an emergency

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.350)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.
“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to OFF.

■Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn to OFF. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery

discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

NOTICE

■To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not in OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch to OFF.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch to OFF:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that “ACCESSORY” is displayed on the multi-information display and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.
4. Check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display is off.

NOTICE

■To prevent battery discharge

Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead be turned to ACC. If the vehicle is left in ACC, battery discharge may occur.

Automatic transmission*

*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P.155)

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or cruise control activated (if equipped)

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 7, 6, 5, or 4. (→P.155)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D. (→P.250)

If "High Transmission Fluid Temp See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display (AWD models)

Make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

(→P.139)

AI-SHIFT

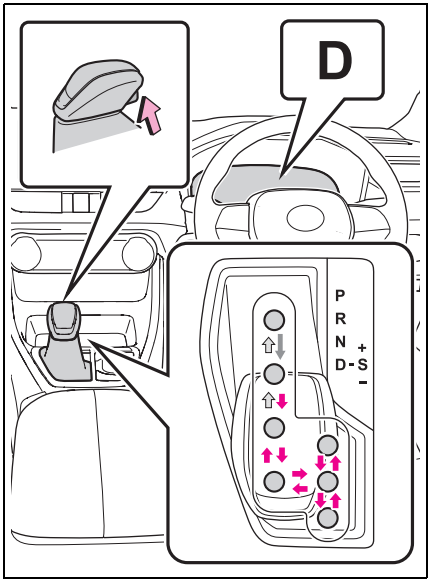
The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: For the vehicle to be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

Shift lock system

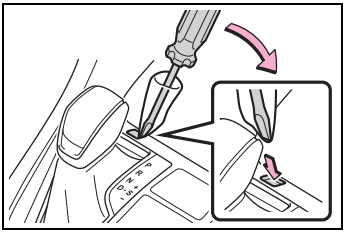
The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

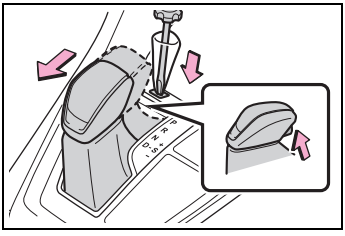
Releasing the shift lock:

1. Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.161)
2. Turn the engine switch to OFF.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
   To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5. Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.



WARNING

■To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

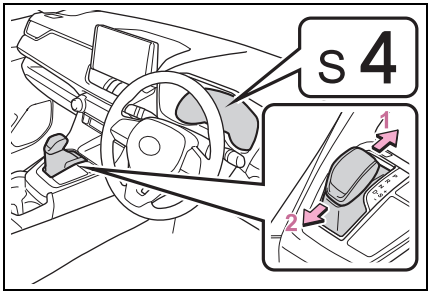
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode and snow mode (if equipped)

→P.250, 255

Changing shift ranges in S mode

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from S1 to S8 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 4, 5 or 6 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P.153)

■S mode

- You can choose from 8 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.
- When the shift range is 7 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 8.

Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

If the “S” indicator does not come on or the “D” indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle)*

*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
M	10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*2 (→P.158)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking force by operating shift lever.

Continuously variable transmission fail-safe control

The system detects malfunctioning parts targeted (all of the solenoids that perform the shifting function) by the On-Board Diagnostics, and performs fail-safe mechanisms, such as restricting the shifting function or transmission ratio control. In this event, the malfunction indicator lamp turns on.

■ **When driving with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range or cruise control will not be canceled. (→P.250)

■ **If "Transmission Oil Temp. High Stop in a Safe Place and See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

Make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

(→P.139)

■ **G AI-SHIFT**

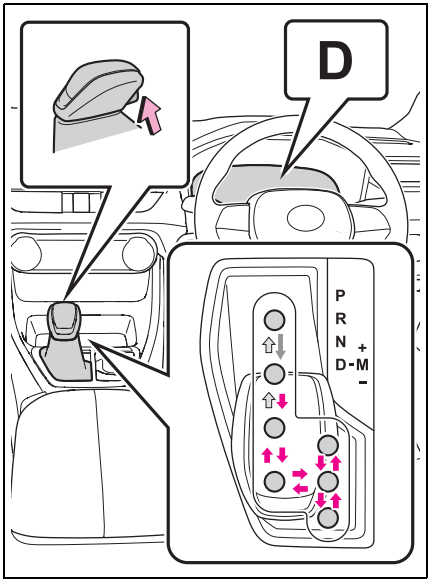
G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode or shifting the shift lever to M cancels the function.)

WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: For the vehicle to be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must

be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

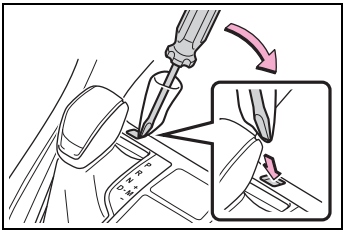
First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

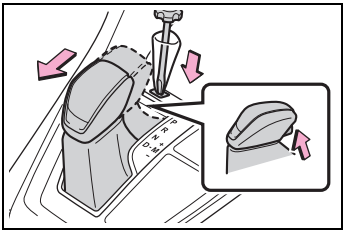
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

1. Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.161)
2. Turn the engine switch to OFF.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
   To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5. Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.
   The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.



WARNING

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

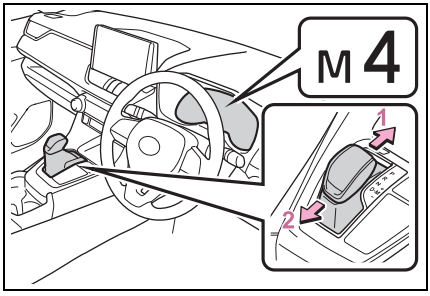
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode

→P.250

Changing gear steps in the M position

To enter 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M10, will be displayed in the meter.

However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

Automatic gear selection when the vehicle stopped after driving with the shift lever in M

- The transmission will automatically downshift to gear step 1 when the vehicle comes to a stop.
- 1 is automatically selected when the vehicle moves forward again.
- The gear step is fixed in 1 while the vehicle is stopped.

Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

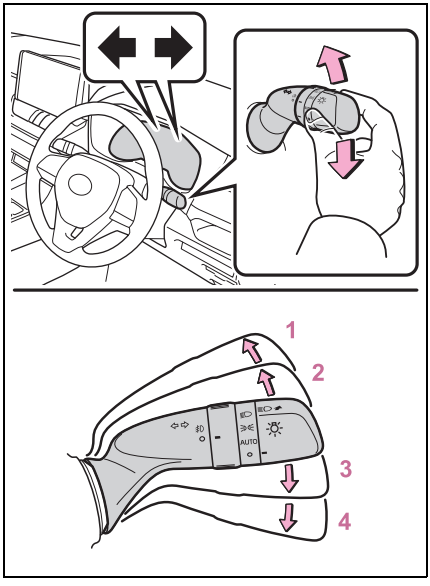
To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

If the “M” indicator does not come on or the “D” indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



1 Left turn

2 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Right turn

Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

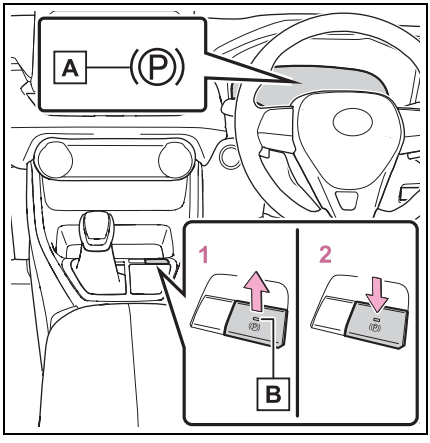
Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually. In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A Parking brake indicator light

B Parking brake switch indicator

1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake.

The parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

2 Push the switch to release the parking brake.

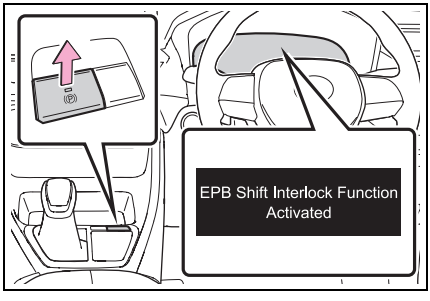
- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Parking brake automatic release function (→P.162)

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator flash, operate the switch again. (→P.366)

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display



When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake

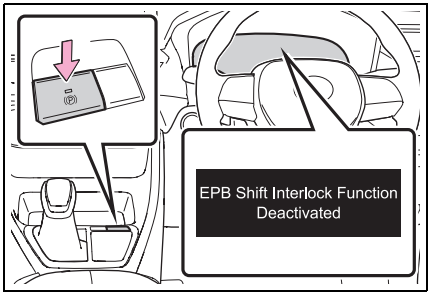
switch indicator will turn off.

- When the shift lever is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light and parking brake switch indicator will turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.



Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

Parking brake automatic release function

The parking brake will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is slowly depressed under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift lever is in a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated

If the automatic release function does not operate, release the parking brake manually.

If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the engine switch position/mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

Parking the vehicle

→P.134

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. “Parking Brake ON” is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reaching a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.360

Usage in winter time

→P.265

WARNING

When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally by a child and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch. Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

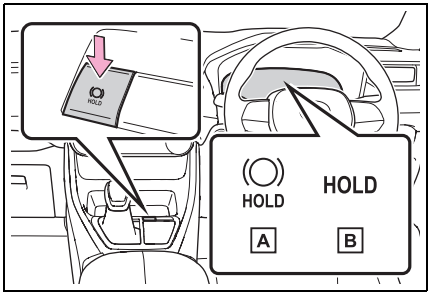
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S (for vehicles with automatic transmission), M (for vehicles with CVT), or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D, S (for vehicles with automatic transmission), or M (for vehicles with CVT) to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turn the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indica-

tor light goes off. (→P.161)

When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

If “Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer” or “Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.365

WARNING

When the vehicle is on a steep incline

Take care when using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold brakes in such situations.

Also, the system may not activate depending on the angle of the slope.

When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

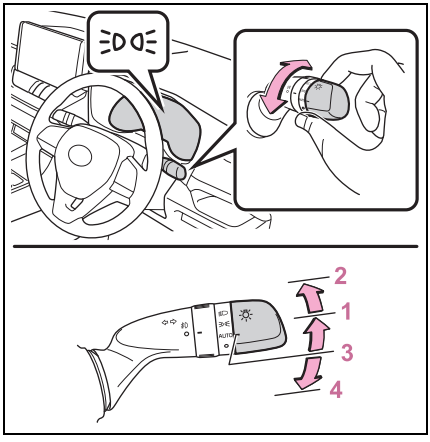
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the ☼ switch turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A



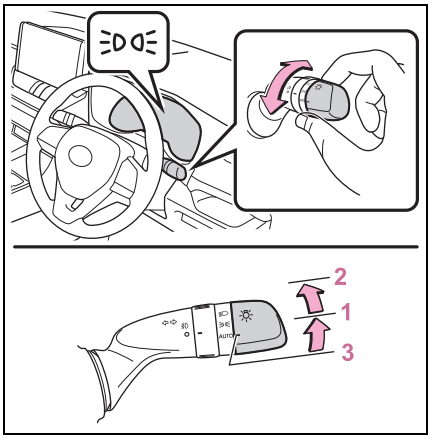
1 ≡DOE The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 ≡D The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.166) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 ☼ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P.166)

▶ Type B



1 ≡DOE The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 ≡D The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.166) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

■ AUTO mode can be used when

The engine switch is in ON.

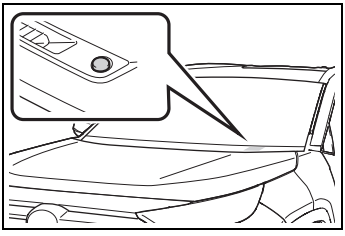
■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the ☼ or AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is

affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

- When the headlights are on: The lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and a door is opened and closed. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are closed.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON or turn the light switch off once and then back to or position.

Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

Battery-saving function

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Customization

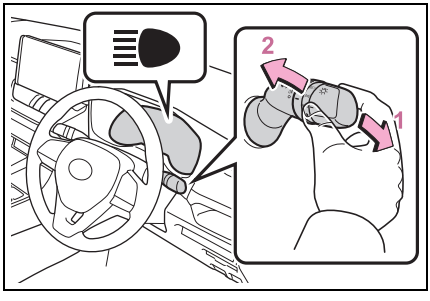
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.408)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on

the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

AHB (Automatic High Beam)*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle front camera to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

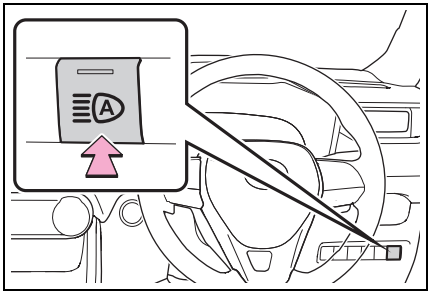
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

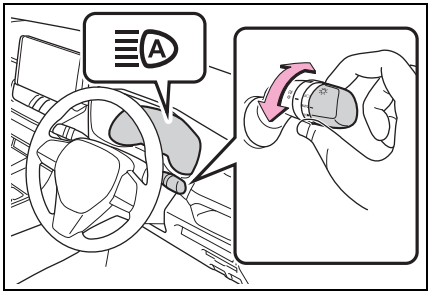
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO or position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



High beams automatic turning on or off conditions

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beams will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beams will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

Front camera detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on a wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beams on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The high beams may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.
- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged
  - The front camera is deformed or dirty
  - When the temperature of the front camera is extremely high
  - Surrounding brightness levels are

equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- The vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- The high beams and low beams are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner
- The driver believes that the high beams may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby

If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

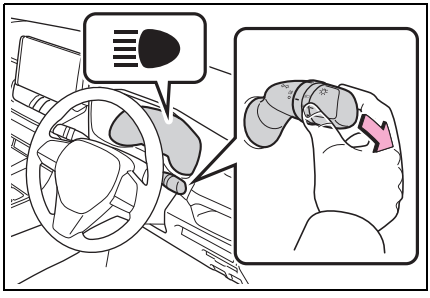
Turning the high beams on/off manually

Switching to the high beams

Push the lever away from you.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the headlight high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

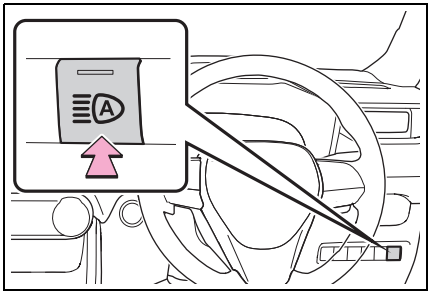


Switching to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

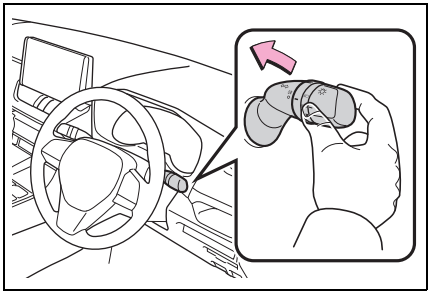


Temporarily switching to the low beams

Pull the lever toward you and then return it to its original position.

The high beams are on while the lever is pulled toward you, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams remain on for a certain amount of time. Afterwards, the Auto-

matic High Beam will be activated again.



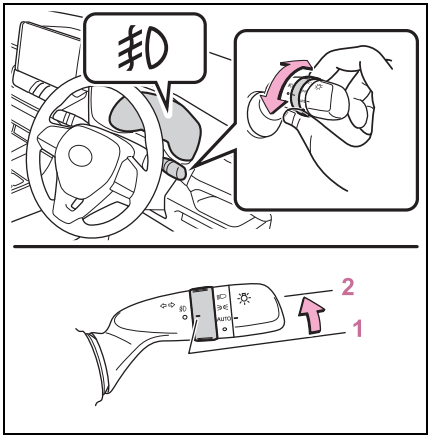
Temporarily switching to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Fog light switch

The fog lights offer improved visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating procedure



1 ○ Turns the fog lights off

2 Turns the fog lights on

Fog lights can be used when

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

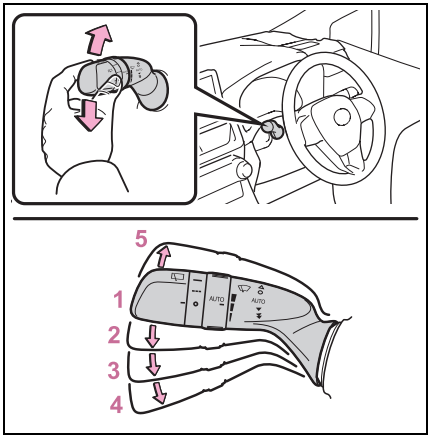
NOTICE

■When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:



1 Off

2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

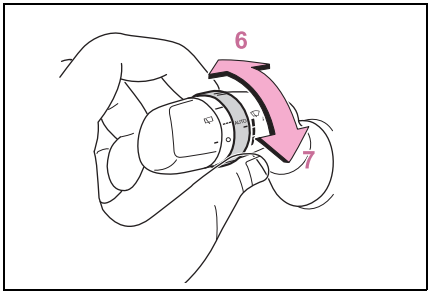
3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

5 Temporary operation

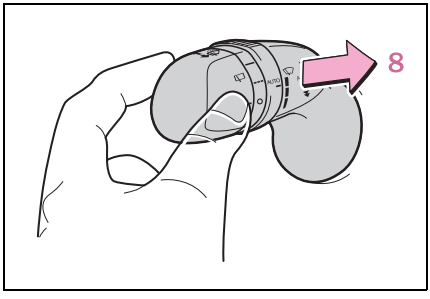
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

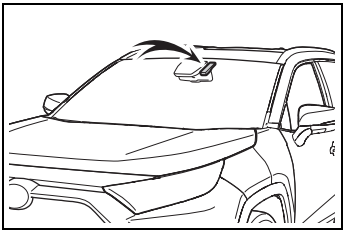
■Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

With low speed windshield wiper opera-

tion selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation when the vehicle is stationary. (However, when the sensor sensitivity is adjusted to the highest level, the mode will not switch.)

Raindrop sensor

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, the automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else does not become caught in the windshield wipers.

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be used by operating the lever.

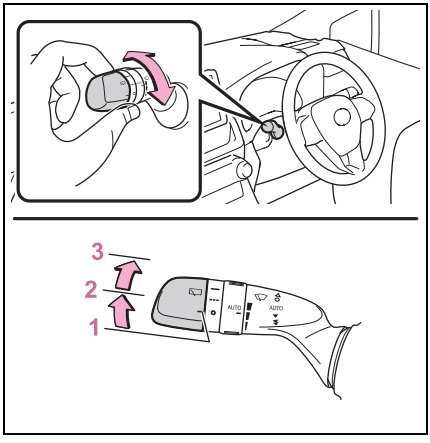
NOTICE

■When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

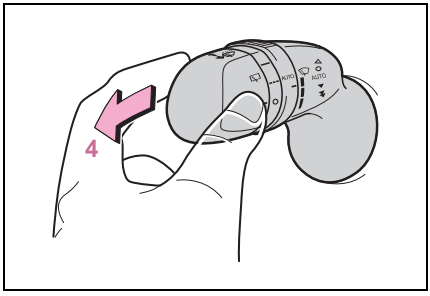
Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



1 Off

2 --- Intermittent operation

3 — Normal operation



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

■Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function

When the rear window wiper is operating, if the back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.*

*: The setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■Reverse-linked rear window wiper function

When the shift lever is shifted to R when the front wipers are operating, the rear window wiper will operate once.

■Customization

Setting of the reverse-linked function

can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.408)

NOTICE

■When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to OFF.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.401

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

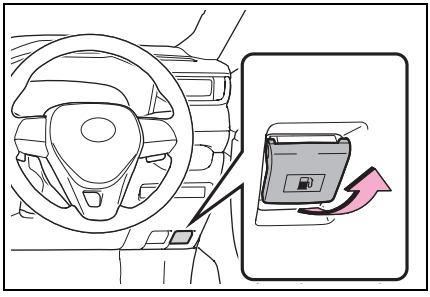
NOTICE

■ Refueling

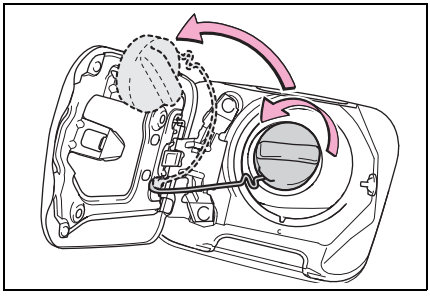
Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

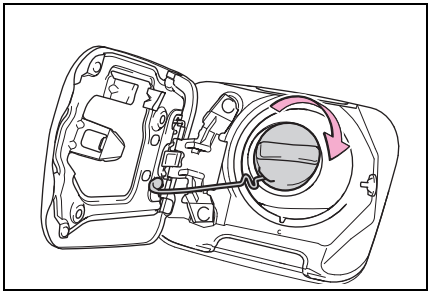


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it and put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.183

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)**

→P.190

■ **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P.168

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P.200

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)**

→P.202

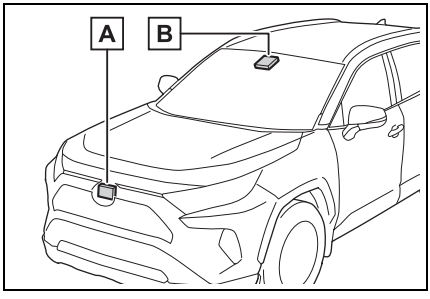
WARNING

■ **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.
As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

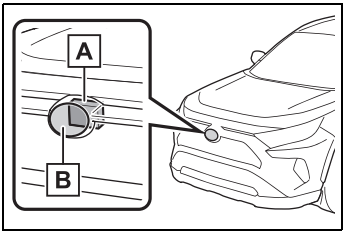
B Front camera

WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

● Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.

● Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● Do not disassemble the radar sensor.

● Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.

● In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
- When the front bumper is replaced

■ To avoid malfunction of the front camera

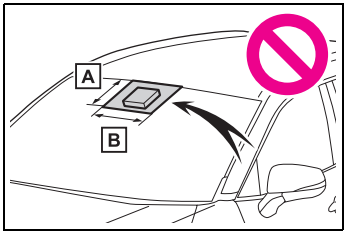
Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Keep the windshield clean at all times.

- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P.271, 276)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a camera is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	Using the wiper and A/C function, remove the dirt and other attached matter. (→P.271, 276)
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.
When “Pre-Collision System Unavailable” is displayed	Check whether there is attached materials on the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, and if there is, remove it.

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera
- Depending on the conditions in the vicinity of the vehicle, the radar may judge the surrounding environment can not be properly recognized. In that case, “Pre-Collision System Unavailable” is displayed.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.183) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.185)

Detectable objects

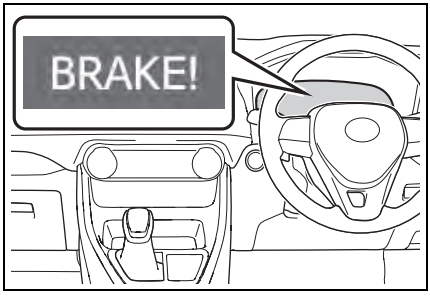
The system can detect the following:

- Vehicles
- Bicyclists
- Pedestrians

System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

● The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances.
This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

● Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.187
- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.188

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

● When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

● If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.

● The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.

● In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.

● If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

■ **When to disable the pre-collision system**

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

● When the vehicle is being towed

● When your vehicle is towing another vehicle

● When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation

● When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely

WARNING

- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

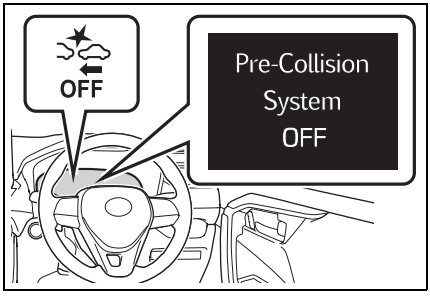
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen (→P.73) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

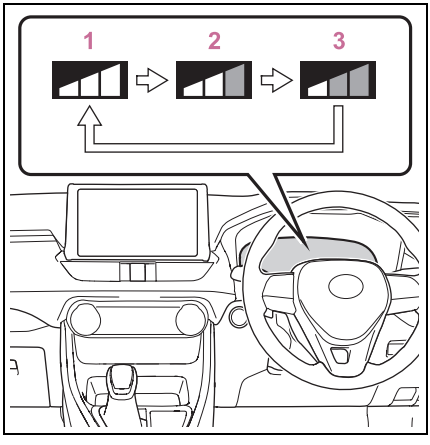
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the ⚙ screen (→P.73) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned to OFF. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



1 Early
2 Middle
This is the default setting.
3 Late

Operational conditions for each pre-collision function

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The operation speeds and operation cancellation for each function is listed below.

● Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

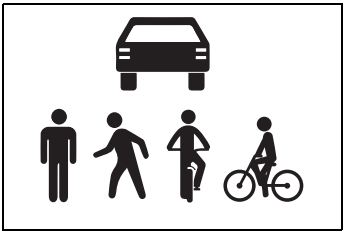
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.

- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

Object detection function

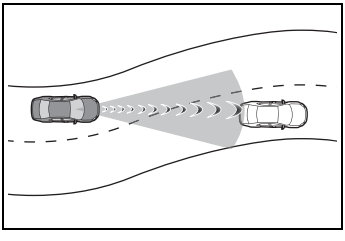
The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.188)
The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.



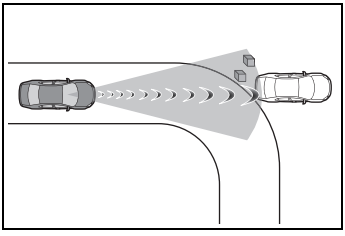
Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

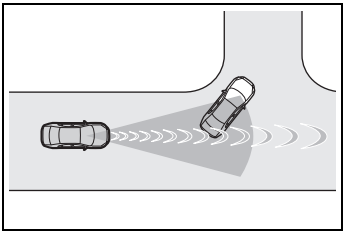
- When passing a detectable object, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



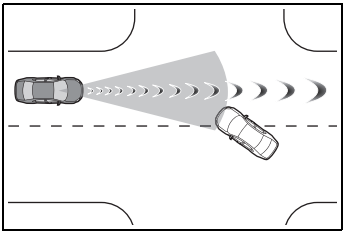
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn

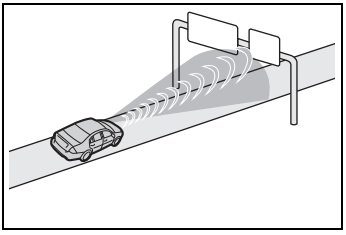


- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

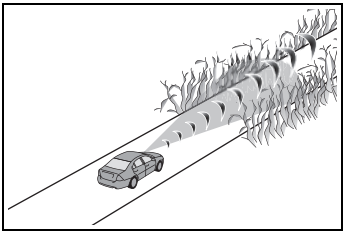


- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on

an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



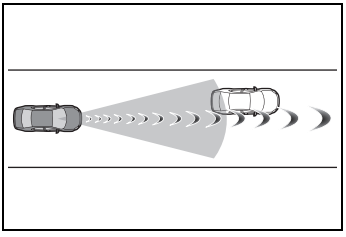
- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)

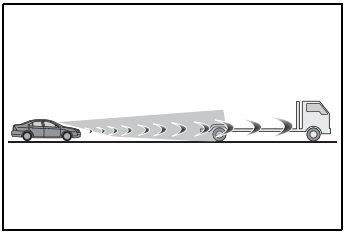
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle

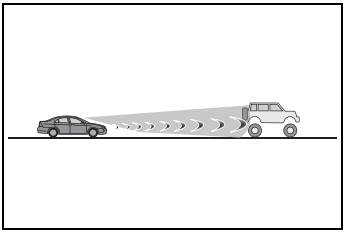


- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When there are many things which can reflect the radio waves of the radar in the vicinity (tunnels, truss bridges, gravel roads, snow covered road that have tracks, etc.)
- When there is an effect on the radio waves to the radar that is installed on another vehicle
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.

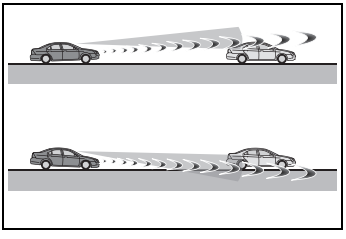
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate

to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- When the road surface has deep wheel tracks
- When driving on a hill road
- When driving on a road that has inclines to the left or right

If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P.259), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

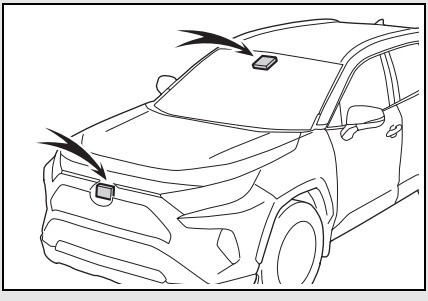
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

While driving on a road with clear white (yellow) lane lines, the LTA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*. Also, while the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating, this system will operate the steering wheel to maintain the vehicle’s lane position.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



WARNING

■Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system, use the LTA switch to turn the system off.

■Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.142)

■Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

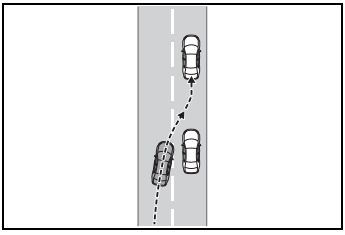
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

■Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

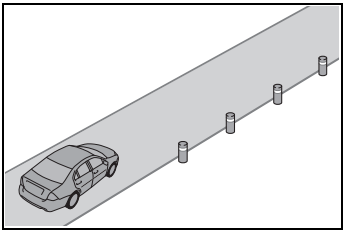
In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

WARNING

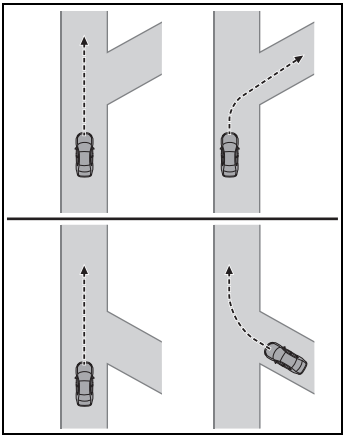
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.196) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)



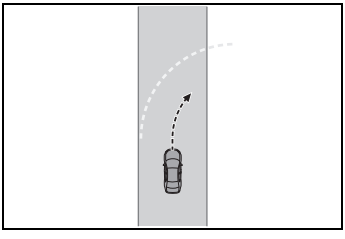
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.196) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.196) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.196) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.

WARNING

- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

Functions included in LTA system

Lane departure alert function

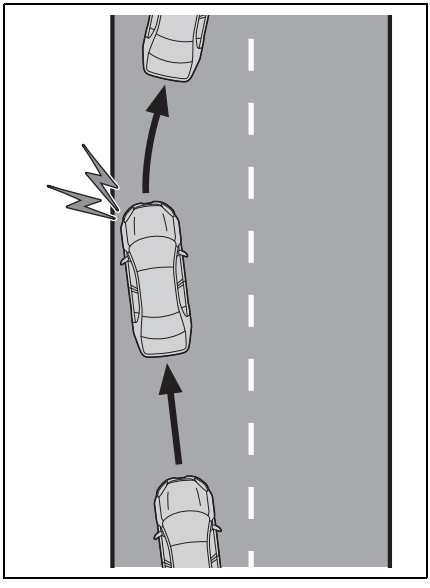
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and

carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicles with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



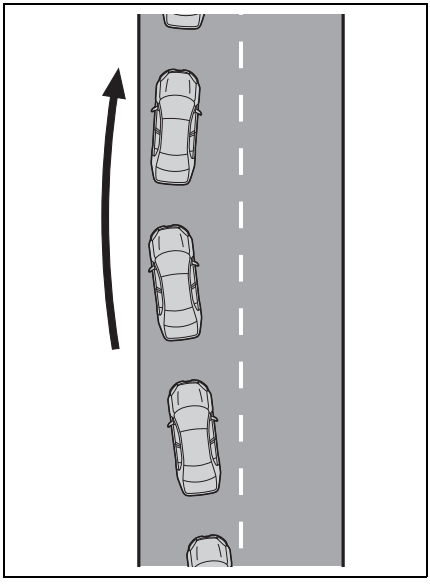
■ Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

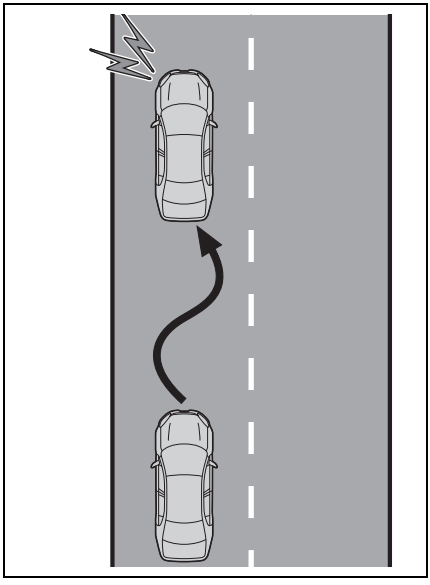
Vehicles with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



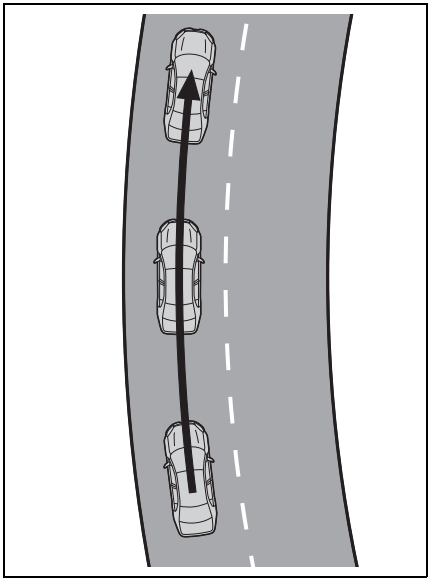
Lane centering function

This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



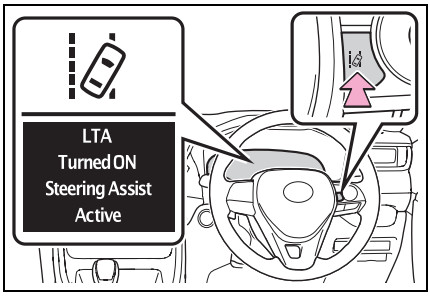
Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

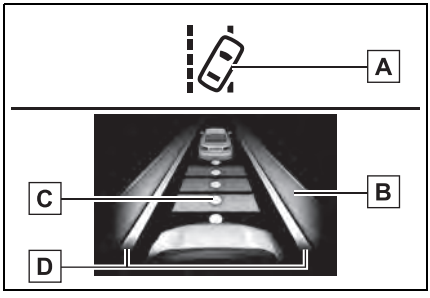
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

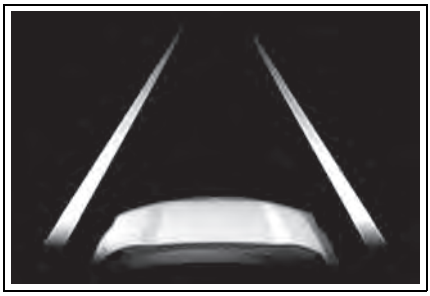
Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

D Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black

Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicles with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.199)

*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.

*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for “Steering Assist” in the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.73)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.198)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.68)

- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.199)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for “Steering Assist” and “Lane Center” in the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.68)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.199)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.198)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

● When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.197)

● If the operation conditions (→P.197) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

■ Steering assist function/lane centering function

● Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

● The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver’s steering wheel operation.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ Lane departure alert function

● The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

● If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.

● Vehicles with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.

● Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.

● When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

● When the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from the lane while driving around a curve while the lane centering function is operating.

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

● When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

● “LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● “LTA Unavailable”

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

● “LTA Unavailable at Current Speed”

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

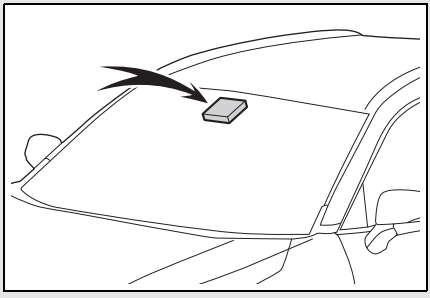
■ Customization

Function settings can be changed. (→P.73)

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, according to the recognized road signs, it notifies the driver through a visual notification and notification buzzer.

WARNING

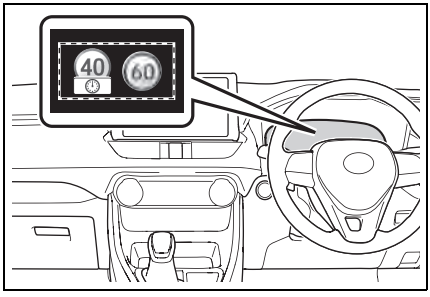
■Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

Indication on the multi-information display

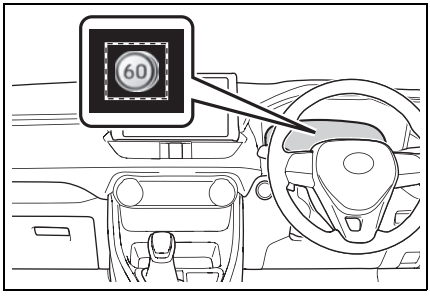
When the front camera recognizes a sign, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- When the driving support system information display is selected, a maximum of 2 signs can be displayed. (→P.68)



- When a tab other than the driving support system information display is selected, the following types of road signs will be displayed. (→P.68)

• Speed limit sign



If signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they will be displayed in an overlapping stack under the current speed limit sign.

Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are displayed.

A non-official or a recently introduced

traffic sign may not be displayed.

Speed limit*

Conditional speed limit sign (School zone)

*: No speed limit information "--" is displayed when speed limit sign information is not available.

Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will notify the driver.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed notification threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

Depending on the situation, a notification function may not operate properly.

Setting procedure

→P.73

Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

In the following situations, a displayed speed limit sign will stop being displayed automatically:

- No sign has been recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms.
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent.
- The contrast of electronic sign is low.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- If a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, but the sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is recognized.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

Speed limit sign display

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to ON.

If “RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is shown

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.73)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

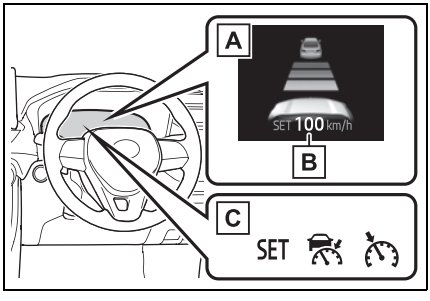
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.205)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.209)

System Components

Meter display

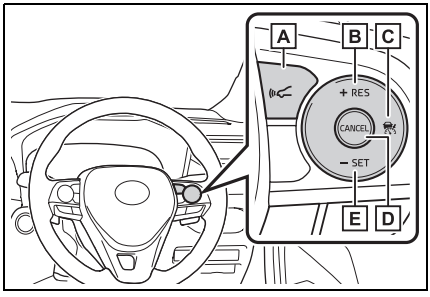


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E "-SET" switch

WARNING

Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.212
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.213

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.

● In heavy traffic

● On roads with sharp bends

● On winding roads

● On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

● On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

● At entrances to freeways and highways

● When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)

WARNING

- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

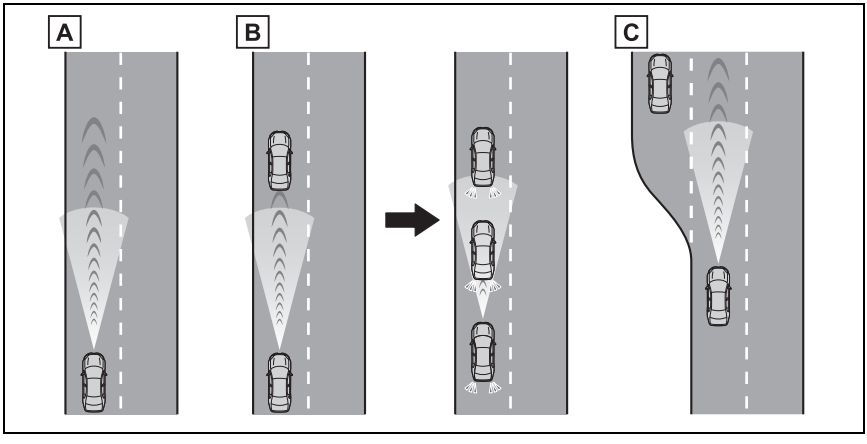
*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.142)

- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the “+RES” switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to an overtaking lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

The system’s identification of what is an overtaking lane may be determined solely based on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left side driver position versus right side driver position.) If the vehicle is driven to a region where the overtaking lane is on a different side from where the vehicle is normally driven, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction to the overtaking lane (e.g., if the driver normally operates the vehicle in a region where the overtaking lane is to the right but then drives to a region where the overtaking lane is to the left, the vehicle may accelerate when the right turn signal is activated).

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

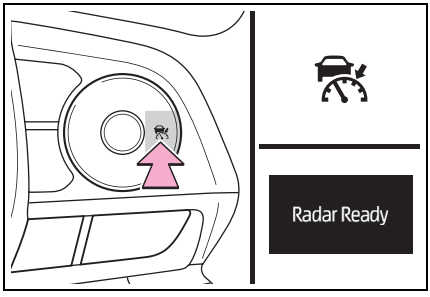
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant

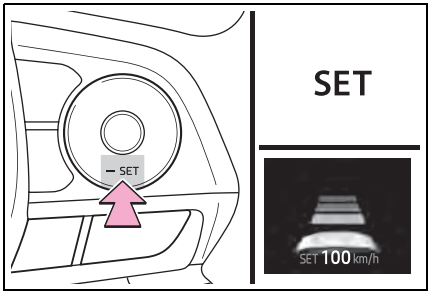
speed control mode. (→P.209)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

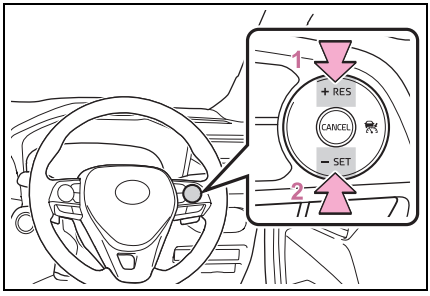
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed (Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.209), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

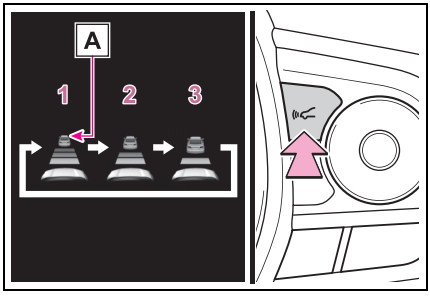
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long

2 Medium

3 Short

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

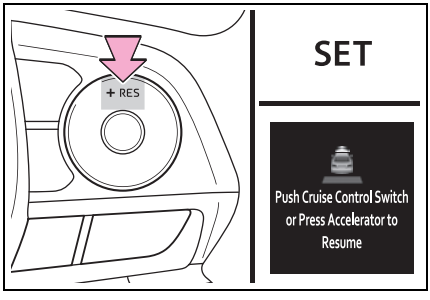
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

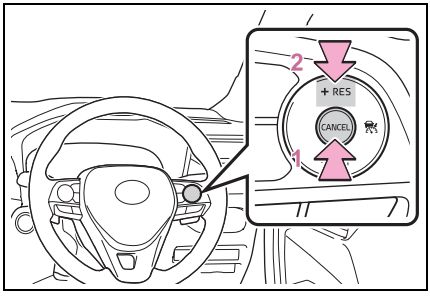
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the “+RES” switch.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



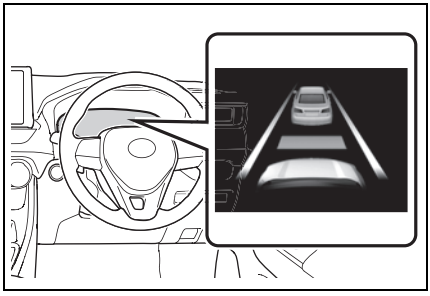
1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. (When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

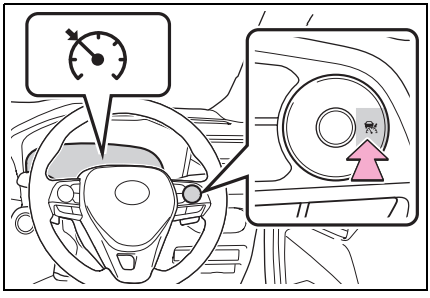
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



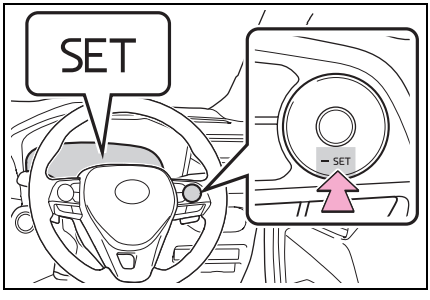
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.207

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.209

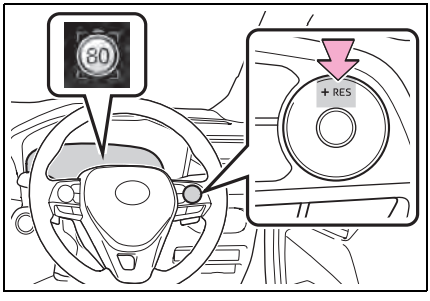


Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist (vehicles with RSA)

When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.205), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the “+RES”/“-SET” switch.

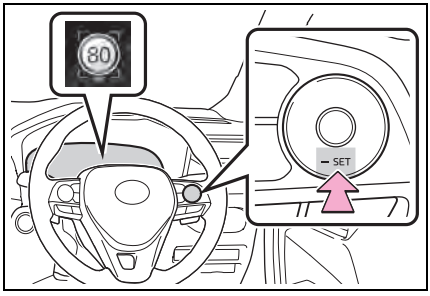
- When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit

Press and hold the “+RES” switch.



- When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit

Press and hold the “-SET” switch.



Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist (vehicles with RSA)

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be enabled/disabled in the ⚙ screen on the multi-information display. (→P.73)

When the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist is operating, while driving down a hill, the vehicle speed may exceed the set speed.

In this case, the displayed set vehicle speed will be highlighted and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the “+RES” switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates. (For example: Pre-Collision System, Drive-Start Control)
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver’s door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any

reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates. (For example: Pre-Collision System, Drive-Start Control)

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when (vehicles with RSA)

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly (→P.201), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the “+RES”/“-SET” switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

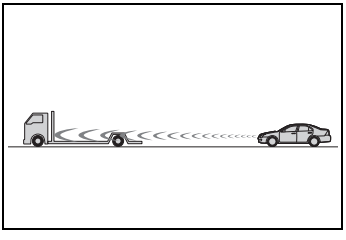
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.181, 368)

When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.209) may not be activated.

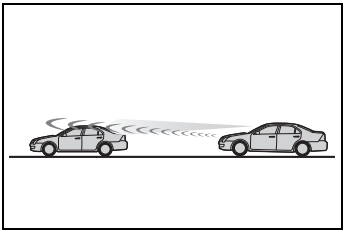
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



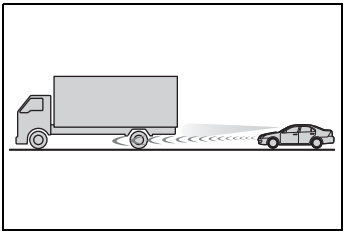
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the

detecting of the sensor

- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

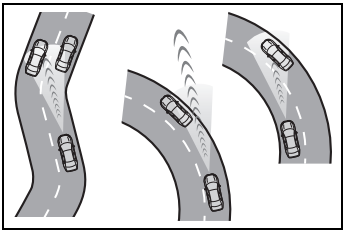


Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

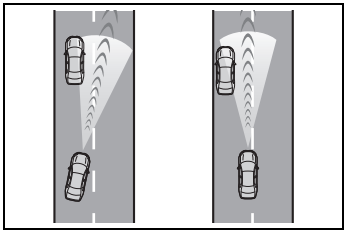
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

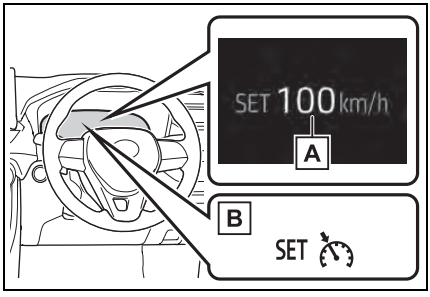
Cruise control*

*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

System Components

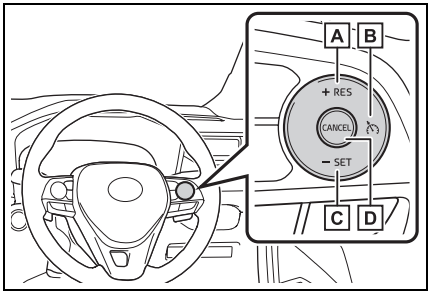
Meter display



A Set speed

B Indicators

Operation switches



A "+RES" switch

B Cruise control main switch

C "-SET" switch

D Cancel switch

WARNING

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

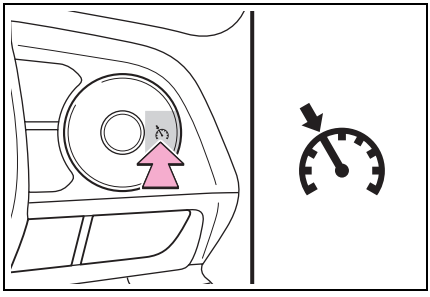
*: Vehicles that can tow a trailer. (→P.142)

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

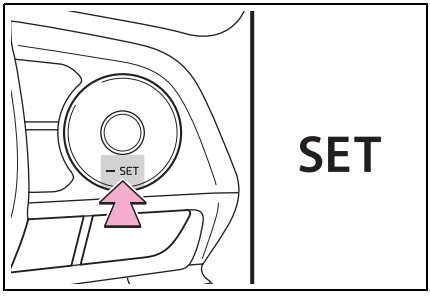
Cruise control indicator will be displayed.
Press the switch again to deactivate the

cruise control.



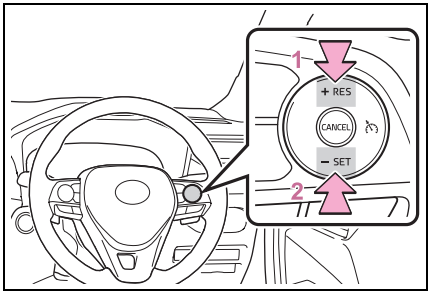
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will be displayed.
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

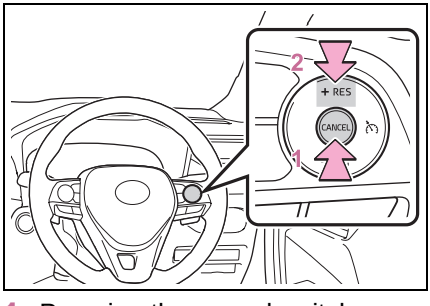
Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the switch is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the “-SET” switch to set the new speed.

Automatic cancelation of cruise control

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions:

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function

Assists the driver in making a decision when changing lanes

- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function

Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use the same sensors.

WARNING

■Cautions regarding the use of the BSM function

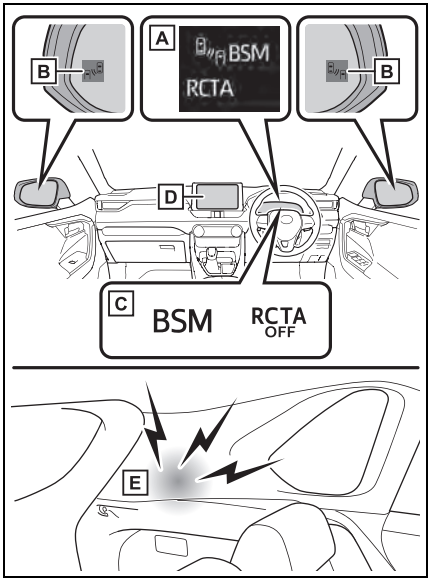
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
The BSM function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the BSM function. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■Cautions regarding the use of the RCTA function

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

BSM function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated

toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C BSM indicator/RCTA OFF indicator

When the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled, the BSM indicator illuminates.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

D Monitor screen display (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.222) for the detected side will be displayed.

E RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound from behind the rear seat.

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off

The BSM function and the RCTA function can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.73)

Outside rear view mirror indicators visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

When “Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable” or “Rear Cross Traffic Alert Unavailable” is shown on the multi-information display

The sensor voltage has become abnormal, or water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of the rear bumper. (→P.218)
Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area should return it to normal.
Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

When “Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” or “Rear Cross Traffic Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected at a Toyota dealer.

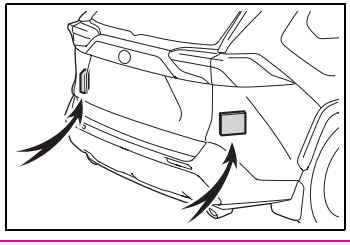
Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.73)

WARNING

To ensure the system can operate properly

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed inside the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.



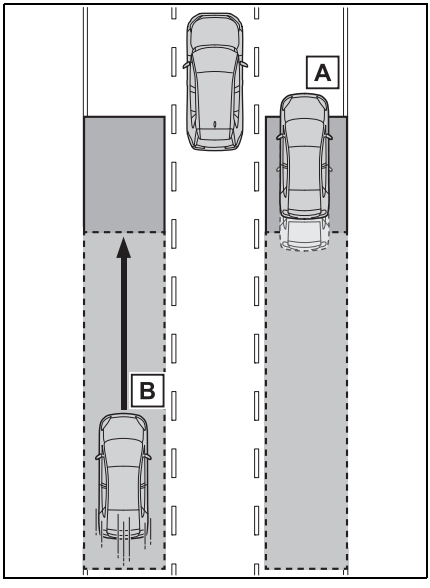
WARNING

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.218) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.220) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.



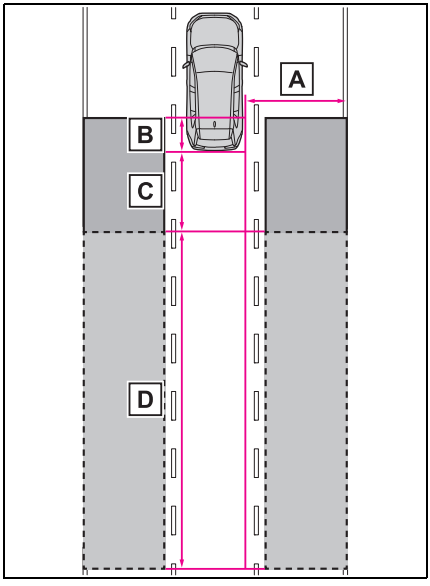
A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside

rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

The BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle

The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper

The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

The BSM function is operational when

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM function is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

The BSM function will detect a vehicle when

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

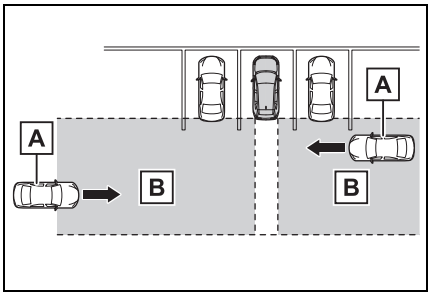
Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Immediately after the BSM function/RCTA function are turned on
  - When towing a trailer
- Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When the tires are slipping or spinning
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When the vehicle throws up water or snow behind.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



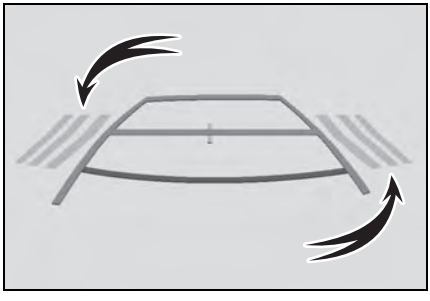
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas

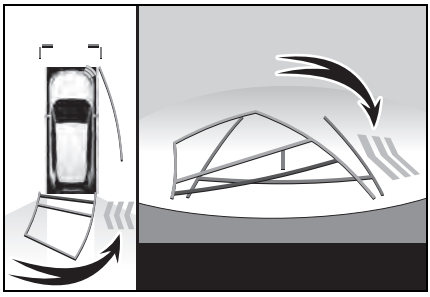
■ RCTA icon display (if equipped)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen.

- When the Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped) is displayed



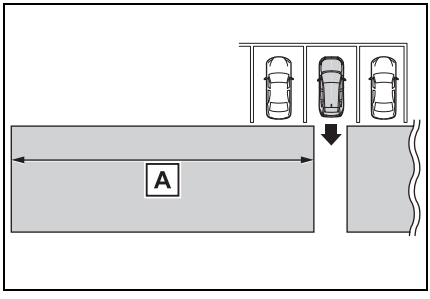
- When the panoramic view monitor (if equipped) is displayed



: The RCTA function is malfunctioning (→P.218)

■ The RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	A Approximate alert distance
Fast	56 km/h (34 mph)	40 m (131 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 56 km/h (34 mph).

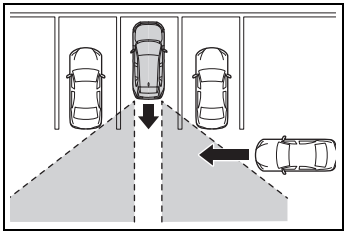
Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.73)

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



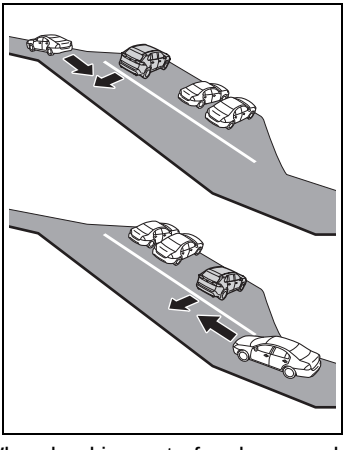
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

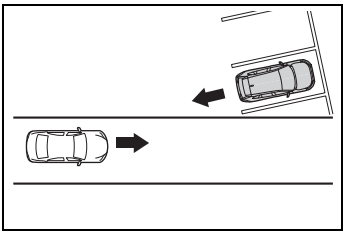
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

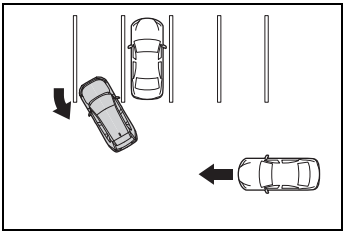
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area.
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog.
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade.



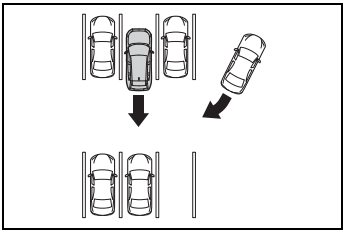
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot.



- When towing a trailer.
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- When turning while backing up.



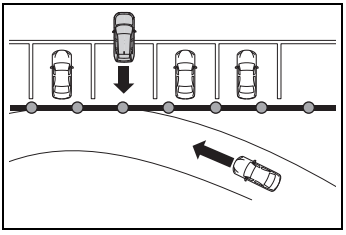
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area.



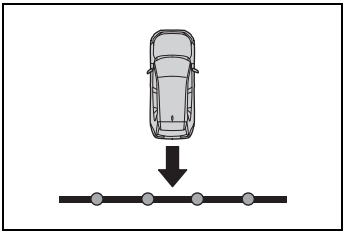
■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

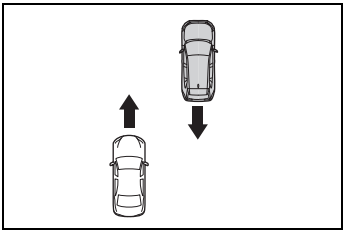
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street.



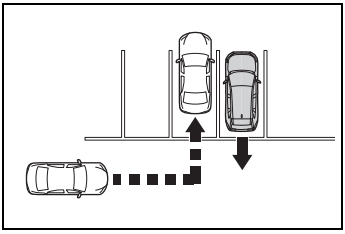
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short.



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle.



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle.



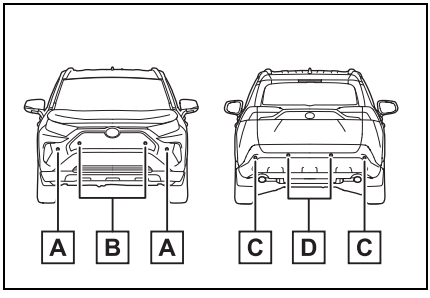
- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit.
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler.
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.).
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short.
- Gratings and gutters.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.

Toyota parking assist-sensor

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the navigation system or multimedia system screen and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ Location and types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

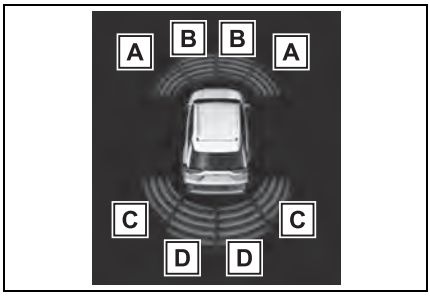
B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ Display (Multi-information display)

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display depending on the position and distance to the object.



A Front corner sensor detection

B Front center sensor detection*1

C Rear corner sensor detection*2

D Rear center sensor detection*2

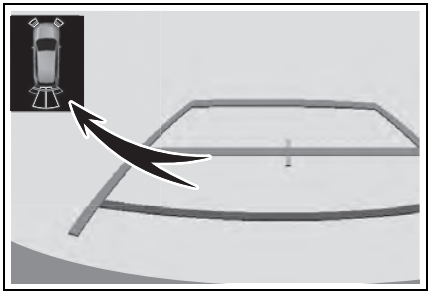
*1: Displayed when the shift lever is in a driving position

*2: Displayed when the shift lever is in R

■ **Display (Audio system screen)**

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen depending on the position and distance to the object.

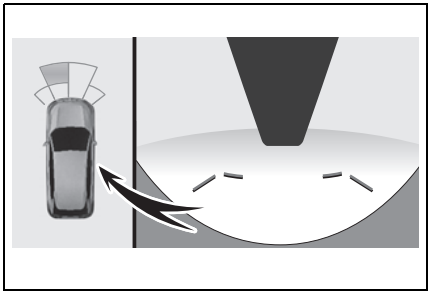
- When the Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped) is displayed



A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.

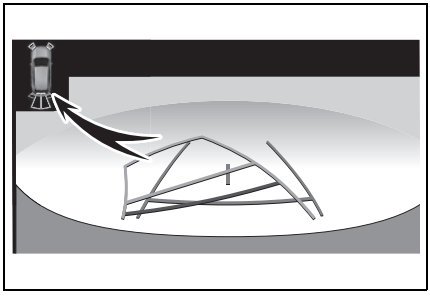
- When the panoramic view monitor (if equipped) is displayed

▶ Panoramic view



A graphic is shown when the panoramic view monitor is displayed.

▶ Except panoramic view



A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.

Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

The Toyota parking assist-sensor function can be enabled/disabled on the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.73)

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.59) illuminates on the multi-information dis-

play.

To re-enable the system, select ⚙ on the multi-information display, select P and turn it on.

If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ON after the engine switch has been turned off.

WARNING

■Cautions regarding the use of the system

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■To ensure the system can operate properly

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

■When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

■Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■The system can be operated when

- The engine switch is in ON.
- Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The shift lever is in other than P.

■If "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at

low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a warning message is displayed even if the sensor is clean, there may be a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If "Parking Assist Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with PKSB)

- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.228)
  If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected (vehicles with PKSB)

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Detection may be impossible if static objects draw too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between static object detection and display (warning buzzer sounds). Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within 30 cm (11.9 in.) before the display is shown and the warning buzzer sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
  - It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

Objects which the system may not properly detect

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

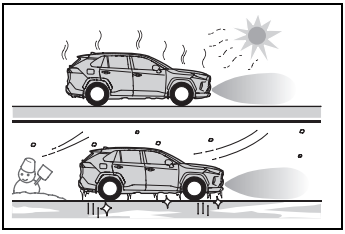
- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.

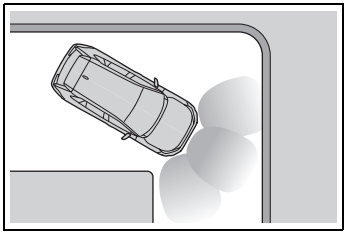


- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- Strong wind is blowing.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object.
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

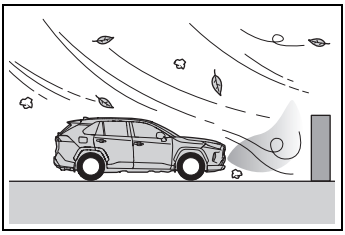
Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

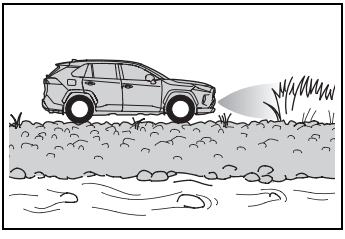
- When driving on a narrow road.



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road.
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches.
- When driving up or down a steep slope.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm.
- When strong winds are blowing.



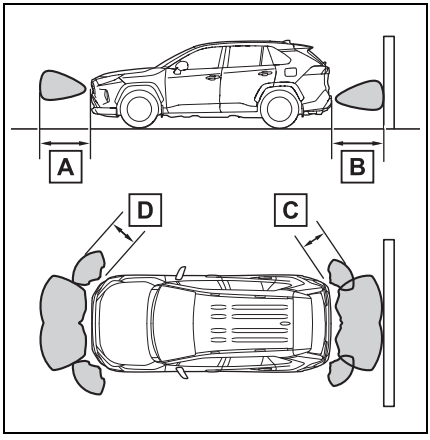
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.



- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



▶ Vehicles without PKSB

A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 65 cm (2.12 ft.)

D Approximately 60 cm (1.96 ft.)

▶ Vehicles with PKSB

A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 63 cm (2.06 ft.)

D Approximately 63 cm (2.06 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ Distance display

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display, navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen. (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)

The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations.

▶ Vehicles without PKSB

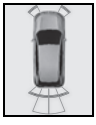
● Approximate distance to object

- Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (1.96 ft.)
- Rear center sensor: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 65 cm (2.12 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	

● Approximate distance to object

- Front sensor: 60 cm (1.96 ft.) to 47.5 cm (1.56 ft.)
- Rear sensor: 65 cm (2.12 ft.) to 50 cm (1.63 ft.)

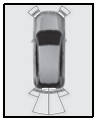
Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

● Approximate distance to object

- Front sensor: 47.5 cm (1.56 ft.) to 35 cm (1.14 ft.)
- Rear sensor: 50 cm (1.63 ft.) to 35 cm (1.14 ft.)

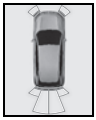
Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	

● Approximate distance to object: 35 cm (1.14 ft.) to 28 cm (0.9 ft.)

Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink slowly.

● Approximate distance to object: Less than 28 cm (0.9 ft.)

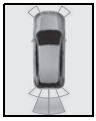
Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

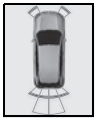
▶ Vehicles with PKSB

● Approximate distance to object

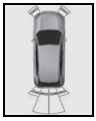
- Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 63 cm (2.06 ft.)
- Rear center sensor: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 63 cm (2.06 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

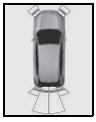
● Approximate distance to object: 63 cm (2.06 ft.) to 48 cm (1.57 ft.)

Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

- Approximate distance to object: 48 cm (1.57 ft.) to 34 cm (1.11 ft.)

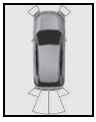
Multi-information display	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

- Approximate distance to object: 34 cm (1.11 ft.) to 15 cm (0.5 ft.)

Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink slowly.

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 15 cm (0.5 ft.)

Multi-information display*	Navigation or multimedia system screen	
		

*: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Vehicles without PKSB: Approximately 35 cm (1.14 ft.)
  - Vehicles with PKSB: Approximately 34 cm (1.11 ft.)
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- Vehicles with PKSB: Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in some situations. (automatic buzzer mute function)

Muting the buzzer sound (vehicles with PKSB)

- Automatic buzzer mute function

Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in the following situations:

- The distance between the vehicle and

the detected object does not become shorter (except when the distance between the vehicle and object is 34 cm [1.11 ft.] or less).
- Your vehicle is moving away from the object.
- There are no detectable objects entering the path of your vehicle.

However, if another object is detected or the situation changes while the buzzer is muted, the buzzer begins sounding again.

●To mute the buzzer sound

The buzzer can be temporarily muted by pressing OK of the meter control switches while a suggestion that says mute is available is shown on the multi-information display.

●When the mute is canceled

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations.
- When the shift position is changed
- When the vehicle speed has reached or exceeded a certain speed
- When the Toyota parking assist is turned off once and turned on again
- When the engine switch is turned off once and turned to ON again

■**Customization**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.73)

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

*: If equipped

The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

■ **Parking Support Brake function (static objects)**

→P.239

■ **Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)**

→P.242

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

■ **When to disable the Parking Support Brake**

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller.
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel.
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow.
- When using automatic car washing devices.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning.
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road.
- When the tires are not properly inflated.
- When the tires are very worn.
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.

NOTICE

If “PKSB Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing

If this message is displayed immediately after the engine switch is changed to ON, operate the vehicle carefully, paying attention to your surroundings. It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for a certain amount of time before the system returns to normal. (If the system does not return to normal after driving for a while, clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.)

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the screen of the multi-information display. All of the Parking Support Brake functions (static objects and rear-crossing vehicles) are enabled/disabled simultaneously. (→P.73)

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the PKSB OFF indicator (→P.59) illuminates on the multi-information display.

To re-enable the system, select on the multi-information display, select and turn it on.

If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ON after the engine switch has been turned off.

Display and buzzer for engine output restriction control and brake control

If the engine output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display, navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system screen, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, engine output restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Engine output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: No warning displayed

Multi-information display: “Object Detected Acceleration Reduced”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Engine output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: “BRAKE!”

Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: “BRAKE!”

Multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Navigation system (if equipped) or multimedia system (if equipped) screen: “Press Brake Pedal”

Multi-information display: “Switch to Brake” (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, “Press Brake Pedal” will be displayed.)

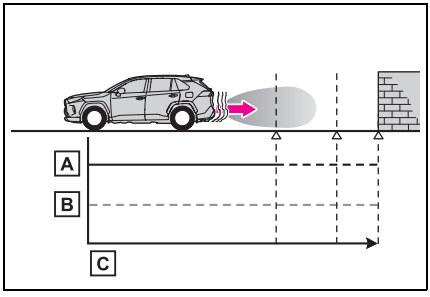
PKSB OFF indicator: Illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object is possible, the engine output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Engine output restriction control: See figure 2.)
Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

- Figure 1: When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating

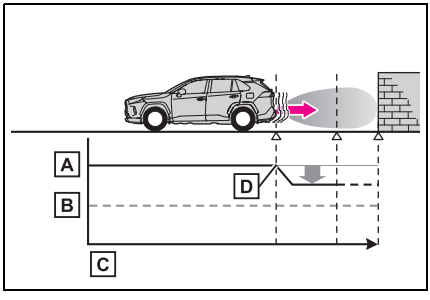


A Engine output

B Braking force

C Time

- Figure 2: When engine output restriction control operates



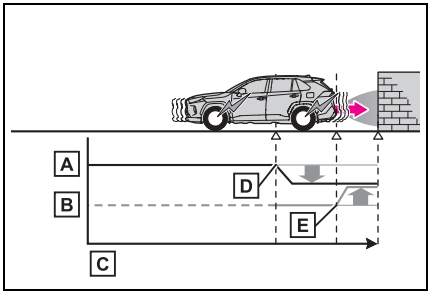
A Engine output

B Braking force

C Time

D Engine output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

- Figure 3: When engine output restriction control and brake control operates



A Engine output

B Braking force

C Time

D Engine output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, either enable the system again (→P.236), or turn the engine switch to OFF and then back to ON. Additionally, if the object becomes no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle or if the traveling direction of the vehicle changes (such as changing from moving forward to backing up, or from backing up to moving forward), the system will be re-enabled automatically.

If “PKSB Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing

If this message is displayed, a sensor on the front or rear bumper may be dirty. Clean the sensors and their surrounding area on the bumpers.

If “PKSB Unavailable” and “Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor” are displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing

- A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. In this case, remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal. If this message is shown even after removing dirt from the sensor, or shown when the sensor was not dirty to begin with, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- A sensor may be frozen. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.
- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

Parking Support Brake function (static objects)*

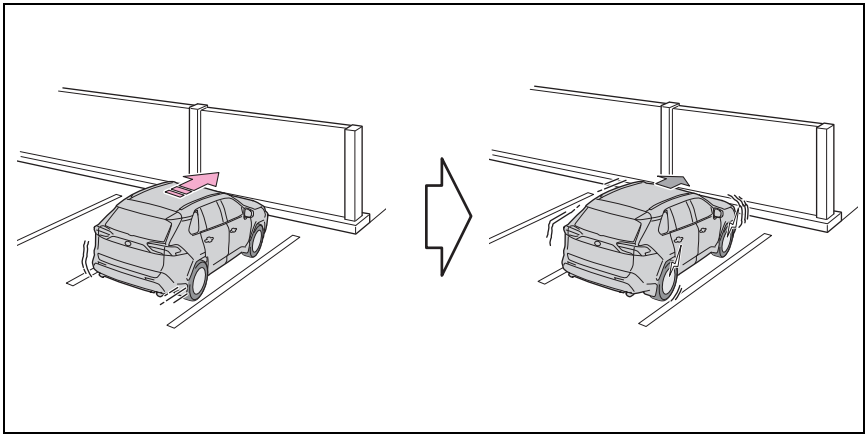
*: If equipped

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

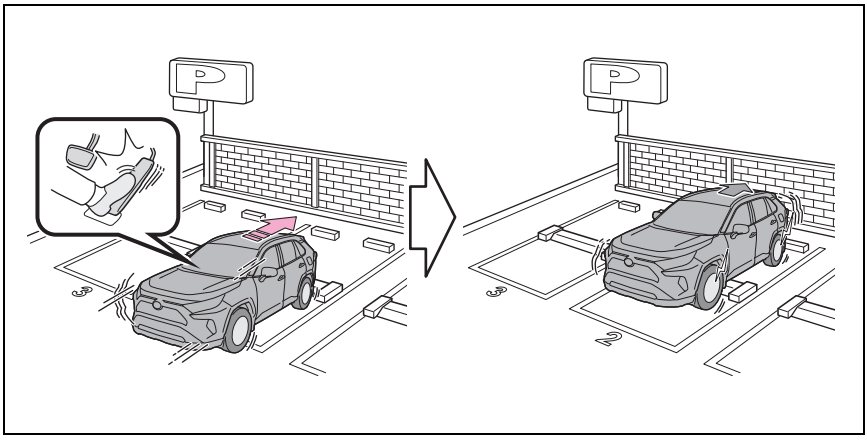
Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

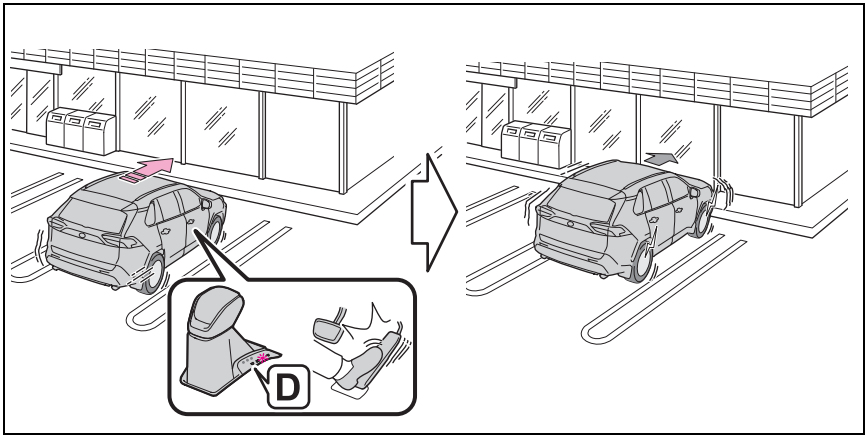
■ **When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



■ **When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively**



■ **When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected**



Types of sensors

→P.225

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.227

■ **If the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing**

→P.238

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

→P.227

The Parking Support Brake function (static object) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.57, 59) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

● Brake control
- Engine output restriction control is operating
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

The Parking Support Brake function (static objects) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) differs from the detection range of the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P.230) Therefore, even if the Toyota parking assist-sensor detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not start operating.

Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate

When the shift lever is in N

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

→P.228

Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

→P.229

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)*

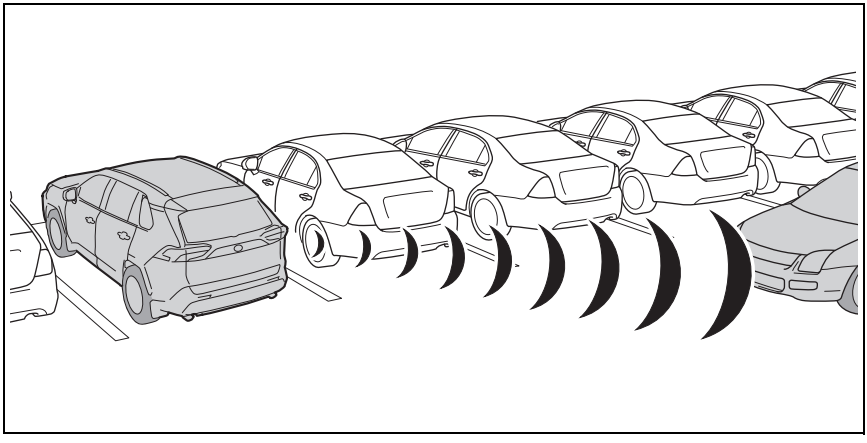
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



Types of sensors

→P.218

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.218

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will operate when**

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.57, 59) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.

- Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) or more.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

● Brake control
- Engine output restriction control is operating
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

■ The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Engine output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

■ Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.222). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not start operating.

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

→P.223

■ Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

→P.224

Stop & Start system*

*: If equipped

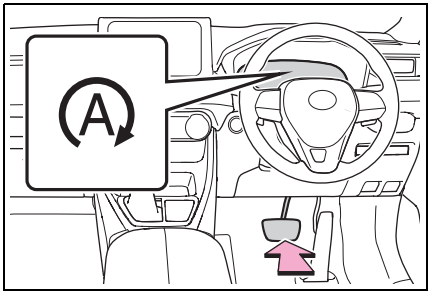
The Stop & Start system stops and starts the engine according to brake pedal or shift lever operation when the vehicle is stopped, such as at a stoplight, intersection, etc., in order to improve fuel economy and reduce noise pollution caused by the engine idling.

Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine

While driving with the D shift position selected, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle. The engine will stop automatically.

When the engine stops, the Stop & Start indicator will illuminate.



■ Restarting the engine

Release the brake pedal. The engine will start automatically.

When the engine starts, the Stop & Start indicator will turn off.

■ When the brake hold system is operating

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, if the brake pedal is released the engine will remain stopped.
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will restart.
- While the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, if the engine is restarted, the brake hold system will continue to apply the brakes, unless the operation conditions of the brake hold system are no longer met. (→P.164)

■ When the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating (vehicles with a dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range)

- When the vehicle is stopped by the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, the engine will stop automatically even though the brake pedal is not depressed.
- When the preceding vehicle starts off, the engine will restart automatically.
- If the engine is restarted automatically by the Stop & Start system during a controlled stop by the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range, the con-

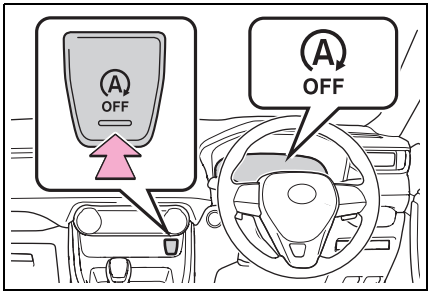
trolled stop will continue.

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will illuminate.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.



Automatic enabling of the Stop & Start system

If the Stop & Start system is disabled using the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off and then the engine is started.

Hill-start assist control

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, when the brake pedal is released, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards before the engine is restarted and drive force is generated. When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep inclines.
- Sound may be generated from the brake system, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

Points for use

- If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P.149)
- When the engine is being restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlets may be temporarily unusable, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine completely.

Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The vehicle has been driven a certain amount of time.
  - The brake pedal is being depressed firmly. (except when the vehicle is stopped by the dynamic radar cruise

control with full-speed range when in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)
- The D shift position is selected.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The selected driving mode is normal or Eco drive mode.
- The selected driving mode is not snow mode (AWD models).
- Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is not selected for Multi-terrain Select (AWD models).
- The windshield defogger is off. (vehicles without a manual air conditioning system)
- The accelerator pedal is not being depressed.
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
- The hood is closed. (→P.247)

● In the following situations, the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.
- When the battery is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- When the battery is not sufficiently charged, such as if the vehicle has been parked for a long time and the battery charge has decreased, the electric load is large, the battery fluid temperature is excessively low or the battery has deteriorated.
- When the brake booster vacuum is low.
- When the elapsed time since the engine was restarted is short.
- When the vehicle is stopped frequently, such as when in a traffic jam.
- When the engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a steep incline.
- When the steering wheel is being operated.
- When the vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- When the battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.

● When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will be restarted automatically if any of the following conditions are met:
(To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)
- The air conditioning system is turned on. (vehicles without a manual air conditioning system)
- The windshield defogger is turned on. (vehicles without a manual air conditioning system)
- The shift lever is shifted from D. (vehicles with CVT)
- The shift lever is shifted from D or P. (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The shift lever is shifted from P. (When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the shift lever is in P.) (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The driving mode is changed from normal or Eco drive mode to another mode.
- The driving mode is changed to snow mode (AWD models).
- Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected for Multi-terrain Select (AWD models).
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

● When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine may restart automatically in the following situations: (To enable the engine to be stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle.)
- When the brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- When the air conditioning system is being used.

- When a switch of the air conditioning system is operated (windshield defogger switch, etc.).
- If the battery charge becomes low.

■ When the hood is opened

● If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P.149)

● If the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch to OFF, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ Air conditioning system operation while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: When the air conditioning is in automatic mode and the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the fan may operate at a low speed in order to prevent the temperature in the cabin from increasing or decreasing or may be stopped.

To prioritize air conditioning system performance when the vehicle is stopped, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

● If the windshield is fogged up

Turn the windshield defogger on. (→P.271, 276)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

● If an odor is emitted from the air conditioning system

- Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system:

If the idling stop time setting is set to “Extended”, change it to “Standard”. If an odor is emitted when the idling stop time setting is set to “Standard”, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.

- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system:

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the Stop & Start system.

■ Changing the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on

The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is on can be changed in ⚙ of the multi-information display (→P.73). (The length of time the Stop & Start system will operate when the air conditioning system is off cannot be changed.)

■ Displaying the Stop & Start system status

After Start:
Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from when the engine is started until the engine is stopped. This item is reset each time the engine stops.

■ Multi-information display messages

If the following situations, Ⓐ and a message may be displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

Ⓐ “Press Brake More to Activate”

- The brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed.

→If the brake pedal is depressed further, the system will operate.

Ⓐ “Non-Dedicated Battery”

- A battery not designed for use with a Stop & Start system may have been installed.

→Have the vehicle inspected by your

Toyota dealer.

“Battery Charging”

- The battery charge may be low.

→Stopping of the engine is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery. After the engine runs for a certain amount of time, the system will be enabled.

- A refresh charge may be occurring (Examples: For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected. For a while after the battery has been replaced. etc.)

→After a refresh charge for up to an hour completes, the system can be operated.

- If displayed continuously for a long time (more than an hour)

→The battery may be deteriorated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

“Stop & Start System Unavailable”

- The Stop & Start system is temporarily disabled.

→Allow the engine to run for some time.

- The engine may have been started with the hood open.

→Close the hood, turn the engine switch to OFF, wait for 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

“In Preparation”

- The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.

→When the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level, the system will be enabled.

“For Climate Control”

- The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.

→If the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature becomes small, the system will be enabled.

- The windshield defogger is on.

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

“In Preparation”

- The brake pedal has been depressed further or pumped.

→The system will be enabled after the engine runs and the brake booster vacuum reaches a predetermined level.

“For Climate Control”

- The air conditioning system has been turned on or is being used.
- The windshield defogger has been turned on.

“Battery Charging”

- The battery charge may be low.

→The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. After the engine runs for a certain amount of time, the system will be enabled.

■ When the buzzer sounds

If the driver’s door is opened when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is in D, a buzzer will sound and the Stop & Start system indicator will flash. To stop the buzzer, close the driver’s door.

The Stop & Start system protection function

- When the volume of the audio system is excessively high, sound output from the audio system may suddenly be cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. To prevent the audio system from being cut off, keep the volume of audio system at a moderate level. If the audio system has been cut off, turn the engine switch to OFF, wait for 3 seconds or more and then turn it to ACC or ON to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated if the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If this occurs, turn the engine switch to OFF and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to ON and then to off.

Replacing the battery

→P.386

If the Stop & Start cancel indicator flashes continuously

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If “Stop & Start System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the Stop & Start system is operating

Make sure to disable the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area.

If not disabled, the engine may be automatically restarted unexpectedly, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on). An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

If any of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- While the driver’s seat belt is fastened, the driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver’s seat belt is not fastened, the driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminder light does not illuminate.
- Even though the driver’s door is closed, the open door warning light is illuminated or the interior light is illuminated when the interior light switch is in the door position.

NOTICE

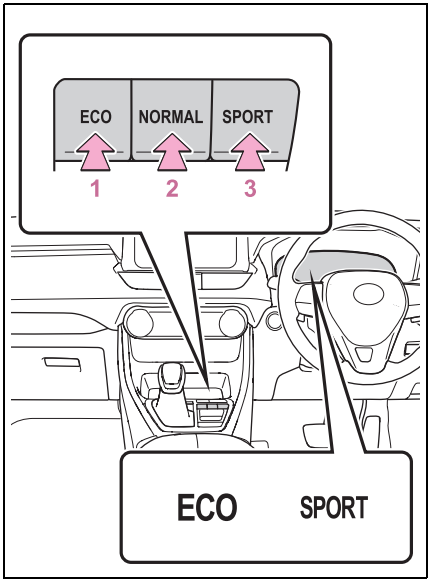
- Even though the driver's door is open, the open door warning light does not illuminate or the interior light does not illuminate when the interior light switch is in the door position.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit the driving and usage conditions.

Selecting a driving mode

FF vehicles/Dynamic Torque Control AWD vehicles



1 Eco drive mode

Suitable for driving to improve fuel economy by more smoothly generating torque in response to accelerator pedal operations compared to normal mode and restraining air conditioning system operations (heating/cooling).

When the switch is pressed while not in Eco drive mode, the system switches to Eco drive mode and the Eco drive mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

2 Normal mode

Suitable for normal driving.

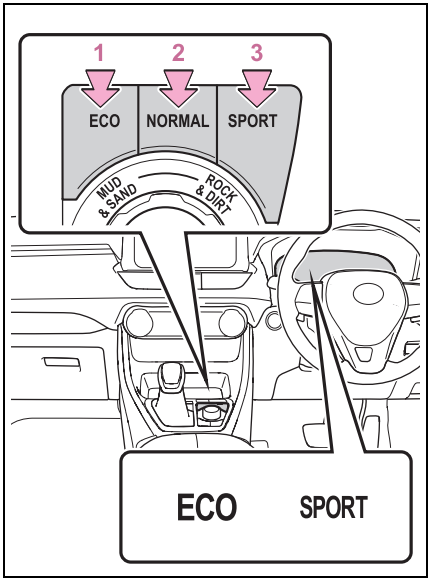
The driving mode returns to normal mode if the switch is pressed while in Eco drive mode or sport mode.

3 Sport mode

Controls the steering feeling and engine to create an acceleration response that is suitable for sporty driving. Suitable for when crisp handling is desired, such as when driving on mountainous roads.

When the switch is pressed while not in sport mode, the system switches to sport mode and the sport mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicles



1 Eco drive mode

Suitable for driving to improve fuel economy by more smoothly generating torque in response to accelerator pedal operations compared to normal mode and restraining air conditioning system operations (heating/cooling).

When the switch is pressed while not in Eco drive mode, the system switches to Eco drive mode and the Eco drive mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

2 Normal mode

Suitable for normal driving.

The driving mode returns to normal mode if the switch is pressed while in Eco drive mode or sport mode.

3 Sport mode

Controls the steering feeling and engine to create an acceleration response that is suitable for sporty driving. Suitable for when crisp handling is desired, such as when driving on mountainous roads.

When the switch is pressed while not in sport mode, the system switches to sport mode and the sport mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ When changing to a driving mode other than normal mode

- The background color of the multi-information display changes according to the selected driving mode.
- When the speedometer is set to analog display, the speedometer display color also changes. (For vehicles with 7-inch multi-information display only)
- Switches to AWD control suitable for the selected mode. (For Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicles only)

■ Air conditioning system operation in Eco drive mode

In Eco drive mode, heating/cooling operations and the fan speed is controlled to improve fuel efficiency. Perform the following procedures to increase the air

conditioning performance.

- Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system: Turn eco air conditioning mode off (→P.277)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.270, 276)
- Cancel Eco drive mode

Canceling a driving mode

- Sport mode is automatically canceled and the driving mode returns to normal mode when the engine switch is turned off.
- Normal mode and Eco drive mode are not canceled until another driving mode is selected. (Even if the engine switch is turned off, normal mode and Eco drive mode will not be automatically canceled.)

Multi-terrain Select (AWD vehicles)

Multi-terrain Select is designed to control AWD, brake and driving force systems in accordance with the road condition. Use the system when driving over muddy, sandy or rough road surfaces.

WARNING

Before using Multi-terrain Select

Make sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to observe these precautions may result in an unexpected accident.

- Check that the Mud & Sand and Rock & Dirt indicators are illuminated before driving.
- Multi-terrain Select is not intended to expand the limit performance of the vehicle. Thoroughly check the road conditions and driving route before driving, and drive with caution.

Control in each mode

Select a mode that is appropriate for the road condition.

Mud & Sand mode

Suitable for driving on roads with increased driving resistance in which tires could become stuck, such as sandy roads, muddy roads, etc.

Rock & Dirt mode

Suitable for driving on bumpy roads, such as on unpaved forest

roads.

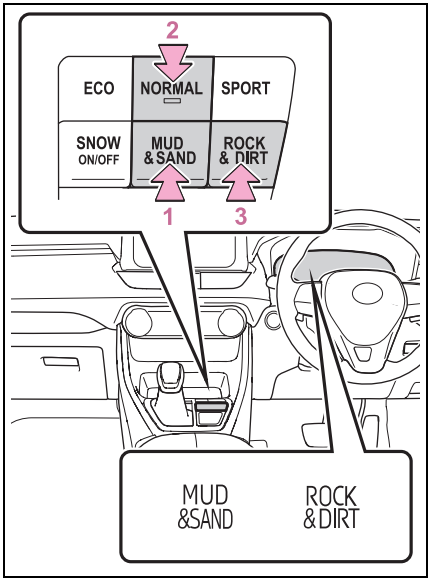
Normal mode

Suitable for normal driving. Use Normal mode when not driving off-road.

Changing the mode

Dynamic Torque Control AWD vehicles (if equipped)

Pressing the switch switches the mode as follows:



1 Switches to Mud & Sand mode

2 Switches to Normal mode

3 Switches to Rock & Dirt mode

When the mode is switched, the state of the indicator/warning light will change as follows:

- Mud & Sand mode

Mud & Sand mode indicator, VSC OFF indicator (→P.59) and PCS warning light (→P.57) illuminate.

- Rock & Dirt mode

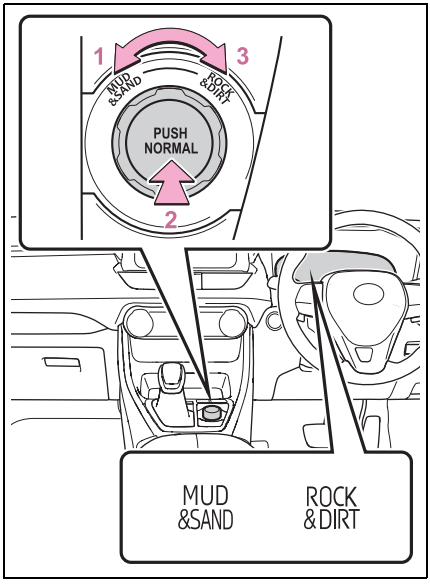
Rock & Dirt mode indicator illuminates.

- Normal mode

The indicators and/or warning lights above turn off.

Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicles (if equipped)

Operating the dial switch switches the mode as follows:



1 Switches to Mud & Sand mode

2 Switches to Normal mode

3 Switches to Rock & Dirt mode

When the mode is switched, the state of the indicator/warning light will change as follows:

- Mud & Sand mode

Mud & Sand mode indicator, VSC OFF indicator (→P.59) and PCS warning light (→P.57) illuminate.

- Rock & Dirt mode

Rock & Dirt mode indicator illuminates.

- Normal mode

The indicators and/or warning lights above turn off.

Multi-terrain Select

- Multi-terrain Select is intended for use when driving on rough roads. Drive in Normal mode during normal driving.
- The Mud & Sand and Rock & Dirt modes control the vehicle so that it can maximize the drive force and improve the drive force on rough roads. As a result, fuel efficiency may diminish when compared to driving in Normal mode.

When Multi-terrain Select brake control is operating

The slip indicator flashes when Multi-terrain Select brake control is operating.

AWD control for Mud & Sand and Rock & Dirt modes

If the vehicle speed exceeds the speeds listed below, the same level of AWD control for Normal mode is performed, even if Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected.

- Mud & Sand mode: Vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
- Rock & Dirt mode: Vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or more

If the vehicle speed drops below the above speeds, the system automatically returns to the AWD control for each mode.

When “Traction Control Turned OFF” is displayed on the multi-information display

Multi-terrain Select brake control is temporarily stopped due to overheat of the brakes.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and wait until the message disappears from the multi-information display.

When the system switches to Normal mode automatically

In the following situations, the system switches to Normal mode automatically:

- When the driving mode is changed (→P.250)
- When the engine switch is turned off

Sounds and vibrations when driving in Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode

Any of the following conditions may occur when Multi-terrain Select is operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred:

- Vibrations may be felt throughout the vehicle or steering wheel
- Sounds may be heard from the engine compartment

When the slip indicator illuminates

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

When the indicator for each mode does not illuminate

The system may be malfunctioning if the indicator does not illuminate when selecting the mode other than Normal mode. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

NOTICE

In order to ensure that Multi-terrain Select operates properly

Do not continuously use Multi-terrain Select for a long period of time. Depending on the driving conditions, the load on related parts increases and the system may not operate properly

Snow mode switch (AWD vehicles)

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

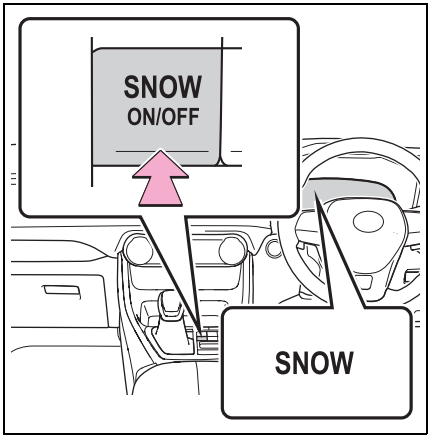
System operation

■ Dynamic Torque Control AWD vehicles

Press the snow mode switch.

When the switch is pressed, the system switches to snow mode and the snow mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

When the switch is pressed again, the snow mode indicator turns off.

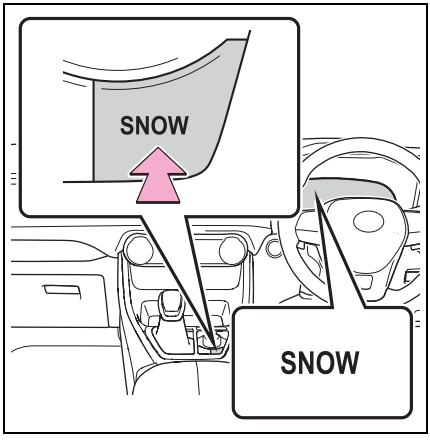


■ Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicles

Press the snow mode switch.

When the switch is pressed, the system switches to snow mode and the snow mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display.

When the switch is pressed again, the snow mode indicator turns off.



■ When changing to snow mode

The background of the multi-information display changes.

■ Canceling the snow mode

Snow mode is automatically canceled when the engine switch is turned off or Mud & Sand or Rock & Dirt mode is selected for Multi-terrain Select.

Downhill assist control system*

*: If equipped

The downhill assist control system helps to prevent excessive speed on steep downhill slopes.
The system will operate when the vehicle is traveling under 25 km/h (15 mph) with the accelerator and brake pedals released.

WARNING

■When using downhill assist control system

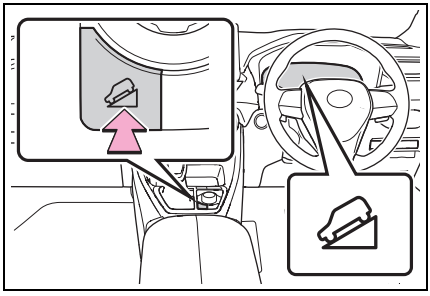
Do not rely overmuch on the downhill assist control system. This function does not extend the vehicle's performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.

System operation

Press the "DAC" switch.

The downhill assist control system indicator will come on and the system will operate.

When the system is in operation, the slip indicator light will flash, and the stop lights/high mounted stop lights will be lit. A sound may also occur during the operation. This does not indicate a malfunction.



Turning off the system

Press the "DAC" switch while the system is in operation.

The downhill assist control system indicator will flash as the system gradually ceases operation, and will turn off when the system is fully off.
Press the "DAC" switch while the downhill assist control system indicator is flashing to start the system again.

■Operating tips

The system will operate when the shift lever is in a 1 range of S (vehicles with automatic transmission), or of M mode (vehicles with CVT) mode or R.

■If the downhill assist control system indicator flashes

- In the following situations, the indicator flashes and the system will not operate:
  - The shift lever is in a position other 1 range of S (vehicles with automatic transmission), or of M mode (vehicles with CVT) or R.
  - The accelerator or brake pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).
  - The brake system overheats.
- In the following situation, the indicator flashes to alert the driver, but the system will operate:
  - The "DAC" switch is turned off while the system is operating.

The system will gradually ceases operation. The indicator will flash during operation, and then go off when the system is fully off.

When the downhill assist control system is operated continuously

This may cause the brake actuator to overheat. In this case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing, and “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on and the message goes off. (The vehicle can be driven normally during this time.)

Sounds and vibrations caused by the downhill assist control system

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in downhill assist control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the downhill assist control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

System malfunction

In the following cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the engine switch is turned to ON.
- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the “DAC” switch is pressed.
- The slip indicator light comes on.

WARNING

The system may not operate on the following surfaces, which may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury

- Slippery surfaces such as wet or muddy roads
- Icy surface
- Unpaved roads

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ Trailer Sway Control

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models) (if equipped)

Automatically controls the drive system such as to front-wheel drive or AWD (all wheel drive) according to various running conditions including normal driving, during cornering, on a uphill, when starting off, during acceleration, on a slippery roads due to snow or rain,

thus contributing to stable operability and driving stability.

Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD system (AWD models) (if equipped)

Automatically controls the drive system such as to front-wheel drive or AWD (all wheel drive) according to various running conditions including normal driving, during cornering, on a uphill, when starting off, during acceleration, on a slippery roads due to snow or rain, thus contributing to stable operability and driving stability.

Also, drive torque distribution is precisely controlled during cornering, contributing to improvements in operability and stability.

Emergency brake signal

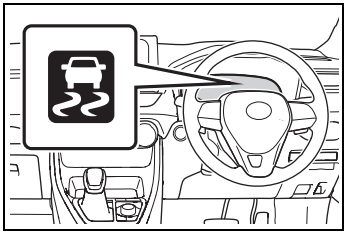
When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

The Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

When the TRC/VSC/Multi-terrain Select/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/Multi-terrain Select/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.

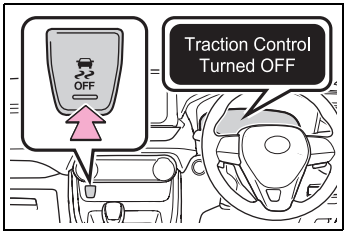


Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.



The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

Turning off the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems

To turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned

OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only pre-collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.190)

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When all of the following conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- The engine switch is in ON

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- The engine switch is turned to OFF

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

AWD system operation sounds and vibrations when switching between AWD and front wheel drive

When the vehicle switches from AWD to front wheel drive and vice versa, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated, but this is not a malfunction.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions (if equipped)

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.

However, the system does not operate when the components are damaged.

Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation (if equipped)

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

If a message about AWD is shown on the multi-information display (AWD models)

Perform the following actions.

- “AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode”

AWD system is overheated. Stop the vehicle in a safe place with the engine running.*

If the message disappears after a while, there is no problem. If the message remains, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- “AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged”

AWD system has been temporarily released and switched to front-wheel drive due to overheating. Stop the vehicle in a safe place with the engine running.*

If the message disappears after a while, AWD system will automatically recover. If the message remains, have the vehi-

cle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- "AWD System Malfunction 2WD Mode Engaged Visit Your Dealer"

A malfunction occurs in the AWD system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

*: When stopping the vehicle, do not stop the engine until the display message has turned off.

WARNING

■The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

■Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

WARNING

■When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

■Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD system (if equipped)

The cornering performance of the newly developed AWD system has been improved. However, do not overly rely on the system and drive with caution.

■Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.
(→P.142)

■Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.*

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with 235/55R19 tires.

WARNING

■Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■Driving with tire chains (except 235/55R19 tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system (if equipped).

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan,

remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.

- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
  When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift lever to P. (→P.161)
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

WARNING

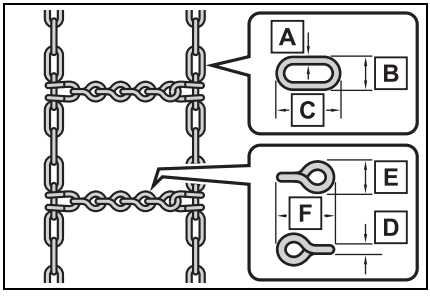
■When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles without 235/55R19 tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

▶ Vehicles with 235/55R19 tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains (except 235/55R19 tires)

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING

■Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

WARNING

■Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.

WARNING

- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

To prevent the water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case (AWD models), reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

Interior features

5

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 270

Automatic air conditioning system 275

Seat heaters and ventilators 281

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....283

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features.....285

Luggage compartment features 289

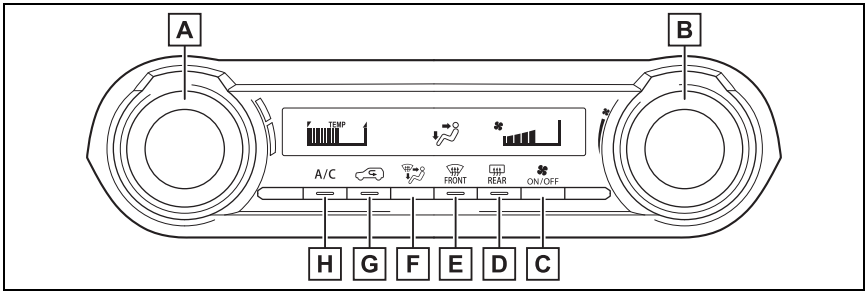
5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....294

Manual air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air conditioning controls



A Temperature control switch

B Fan speed control switch

C On/off switch

D Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

E Windshield defogger switch

F Airflow mode control switch

G Outside/recirculated air mode switch

H “A/C” switch

Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If “A/C” switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control switch clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

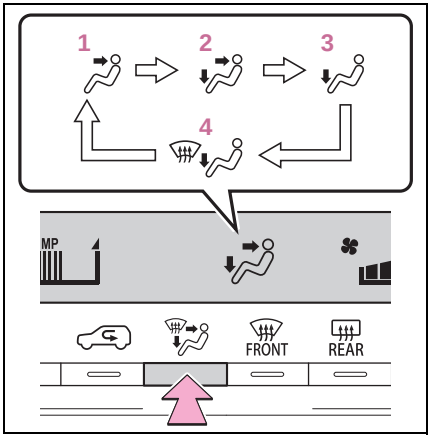
Pressing the on/off switch turns off the fan.

When the fan is off, pressing the on/off switch or turning the fan speed control switch will turn on the fan.

Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet
4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

When the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The rear window defogger and mirror heater automatically turn off after approximately 60 minutes.
However, the rear window defogger and mirror heater might automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes depending on conditions including the outside temperature and charging system conditions.

Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning

system is controlled to prioritize fuel efficiency by regulating the engine speed and compressor operation to restrict the heating/cooling capacity.

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Adjust the temperature setting
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.250)

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the “A/C” switch on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Outside/recirculated air mode

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” switch is pressed.

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system operations, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown, and there is a possibility that the blowing of ambient temperature air will stop. To prevent the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the windshield defogger switch to restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

Air conditioning filter

→P.329

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

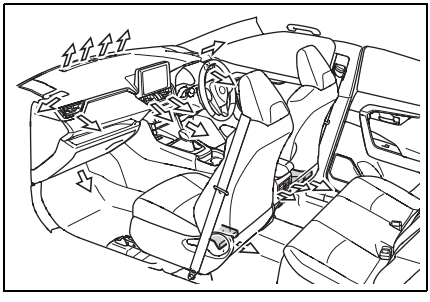
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Air outlet layout and operations

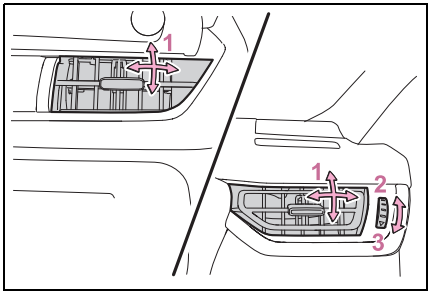
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front

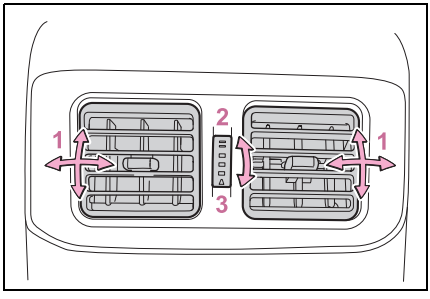


1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

▶ Rear



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

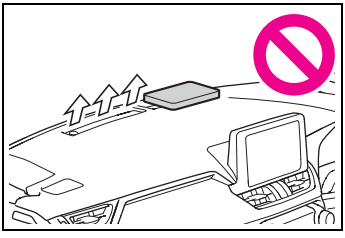
2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

WARNING

■ **To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating**

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.

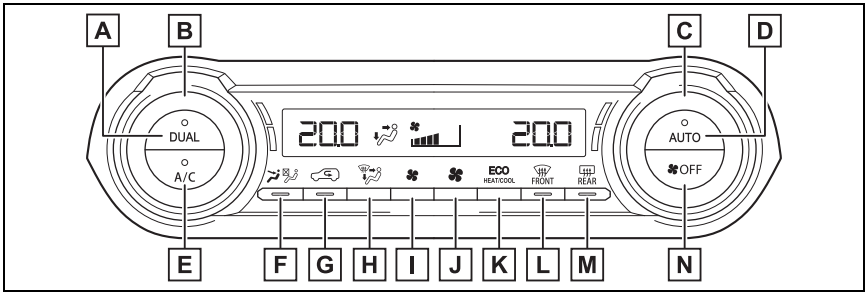


Automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



A “DUAL” switch

B Left-hand side temperature control switch

C Right-hand side temperature control switch

D Automatic mode switch

E “A/C” switch

F S-FLOW mode switch

G Outside/recirculated air mode switch

H Airflow mode control switch

I Fan speed decrease switch

J Fan speed increase switch

K Eco air conditioning mode switch

L Windshield defogger switch

M Rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

N “OFF” switch

Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn driver's side temperature control dial clockwise to increases the temperature and turn the dial counterclockwise to decreases the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time the "DUAL" switch is pressed.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on the "DUAL" switch is off):

The driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver's and passenger's side. At this time, operate the passenger's side temperature control dial to enter individual mode.

Individual mode (the indicator on the "DUAL" switch is on):

The temperature for the driver's and passenger's side can be adjusted separately.

Setting the fan speed

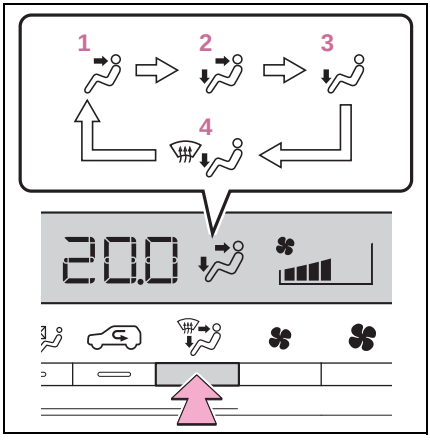
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Pressing the "OFF" switch to turns off the fan.

Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet
4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger

switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

The rear window defogger and mirror heater automatically turn off after approximately 60 minutes.
However, the rear window defogger and mirror heater might automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes depending on conditions including the outside temperature and charging system conditions.

When the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Press the eco air conditioning mode switch.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” switch on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity

- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

● To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.250)
- Turn off Eco air conditioning mode

● When the driving mode is set to Eco driving mode, the fan speed setting mode will be changed to Eco air conditioning mode automatically. Even in this case, the fan speed control mode can be changed by pressing the Eco air conditioning switch.

■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is pressed.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

● To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

● During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

● To reduce potential odors from occurring:
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

● When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

■ Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the automatic air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and the fan speed is decreased according to the outside temperature etc. or air blowing stops. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the windshield defogger switch to restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.329

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C Auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.408)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.
The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and humidity.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. When the front passenger seat is not occupied, airflow may switch to only the driver’s seat. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, illuminates.

■ Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation.
When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Press on the air conditioning

operation panel and switch the airflow.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

Operation of automatic airflow control

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the engine is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the engine is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

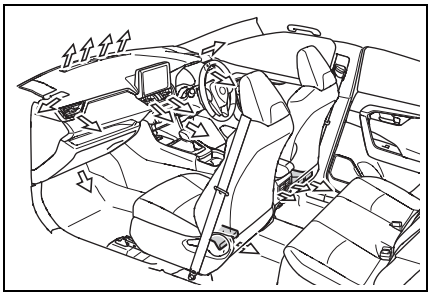
To return to automatic airflow control

1. With the indicator off, turn the engine switch to OFF.
2. After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the engine switch to ON.

Air outlet layout and operations

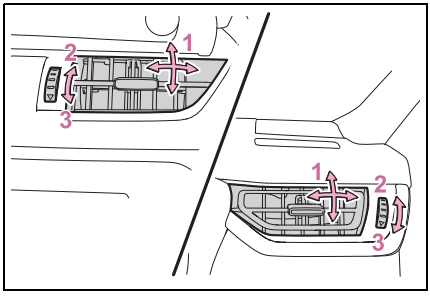
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front



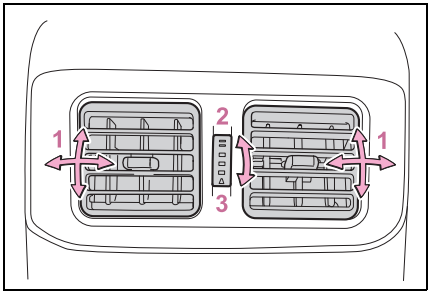
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Open the vent*

3 Close the vent*

*: If equipped (center air outlets only)

▶ Rear



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

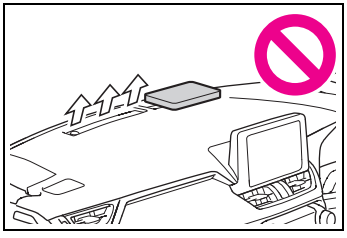
2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

WARNING

■To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Seat heaters and ventilators*

*: If equipped

- Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

- Seat ventilators

Maintain good ventilation by pulling air through the seat upholstery

WARNING

■To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■To prevent battery discharge

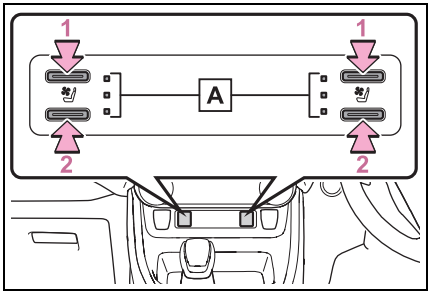
Do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

Operating the seat heaters and ventilators

Turns the seat heaters and ventilators on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off



1 Turns the seat heater on

The level indicators (yellow) A light up during operation.

2 Turns the seat ventilator on

The level indicators (green) A light up during operation.

Operation condition

The engine switch is in ON.

Air conditioning system-linked control mode

When a seat ventilator is set to Hi, the fan speed of the seat ventilator may increase according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

WARNING

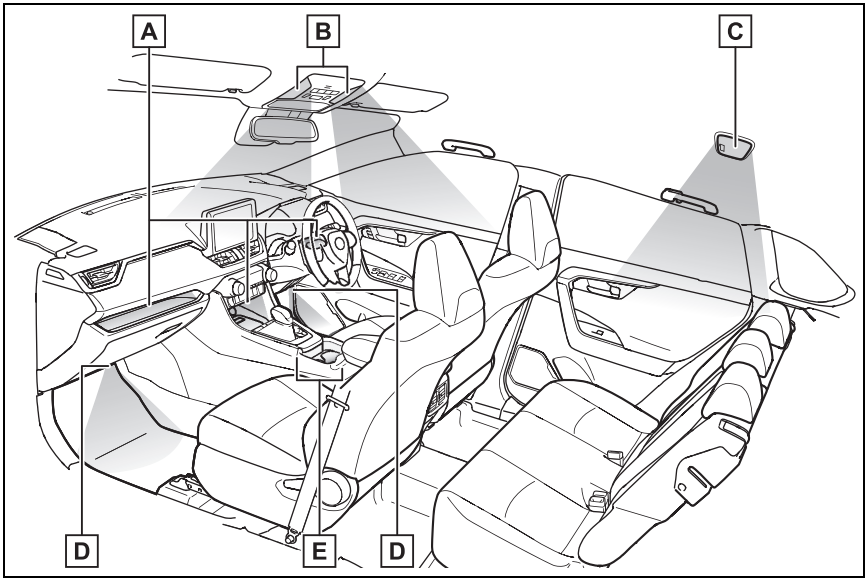
To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater:

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Open tray lights (if equipped)*

B Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.283, 284)

C Rear interior light (→P.284)

D Footwell lights (if equipped)*

E Front cup holder lights (if equipped)*

*: These lights turn on when a door is unlocked.
When the shift lever is in a position other than P, the brightness of these lights will reduce intensity.

NOTICE

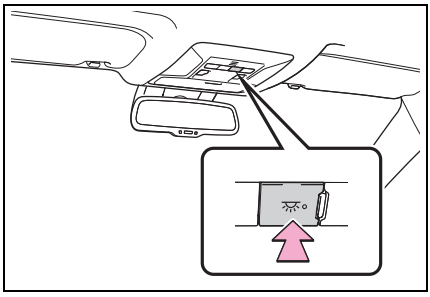
■To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Operating interior lights

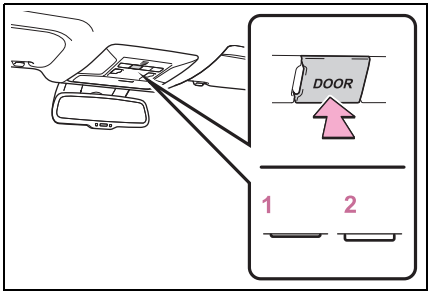
■ Front interior lights

Turns the lights on/off



Turns the switch to the door position (door linked)

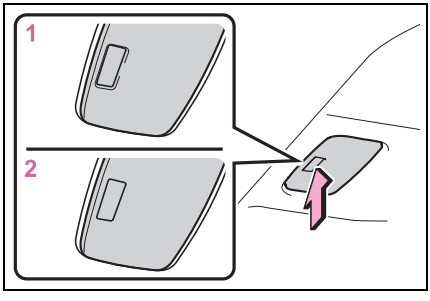
When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.



1 Turns the door position on

2 Turns the lights off

Rear interior light



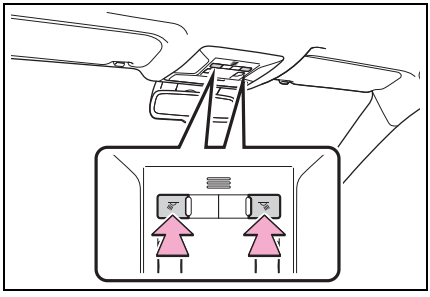
1 Turns the light on

2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The light turns on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.

Operating personal lights

Turns the lights on/off



Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

The interior lights may turn on automatically when

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

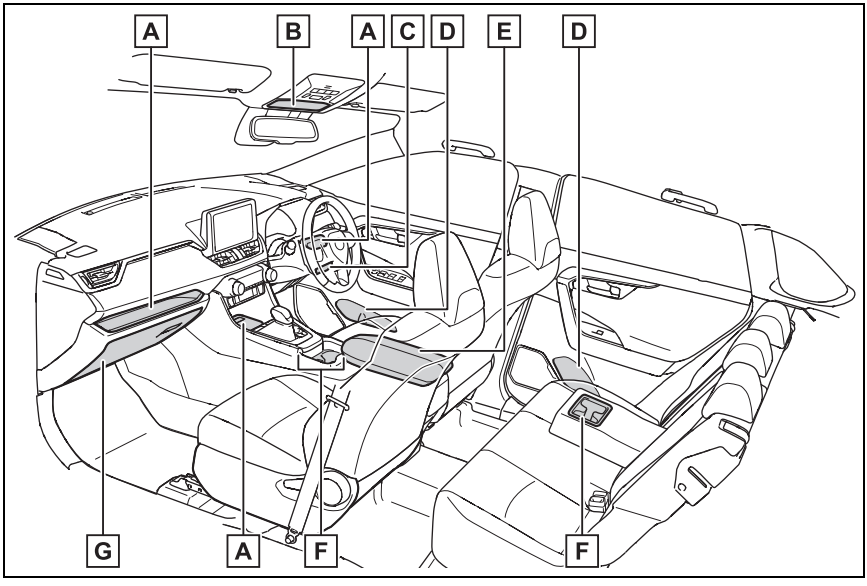
(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

Customization

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.412)

List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Open tray (→P.288)

B Auxiliary box (→P.287)

C Card holder (→P.288)

D Bottle holders (→P.287)

E Console box (→P.286)

F Cup holders (→P.286)

G Glove box (→P.286)

WARNING

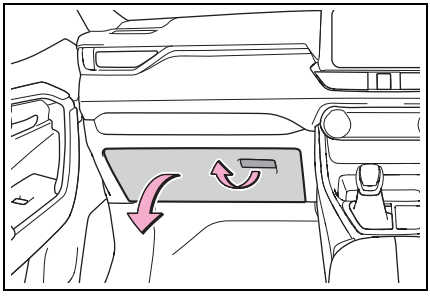
■Items that should not be left in the vehicle

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



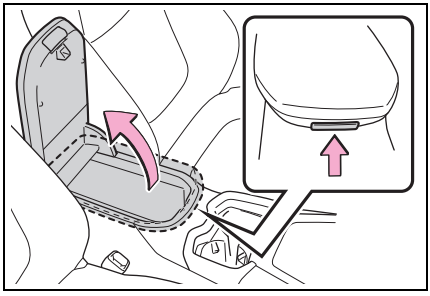
WARNING

■Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

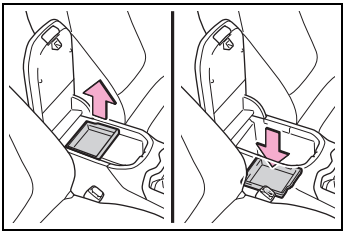
Console box

Lift the lid while pushing the button to release the lock.



■Console box tray (if equipped)

The tray can be removed and stored in the bottom of the console box.



WARNING

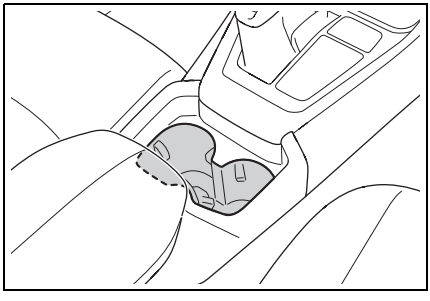
■Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

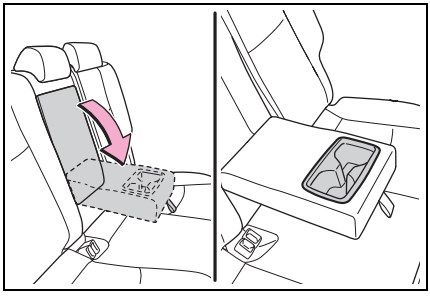
Cup holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear

Pull the armrest down



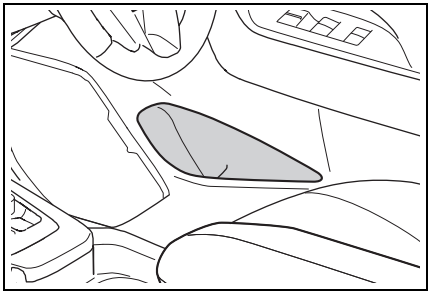
WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders

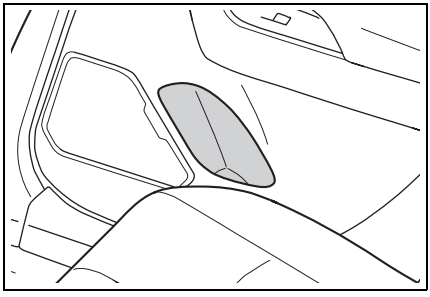
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Inappropriate items must not be stored in the cup holders even if the lid is closed.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

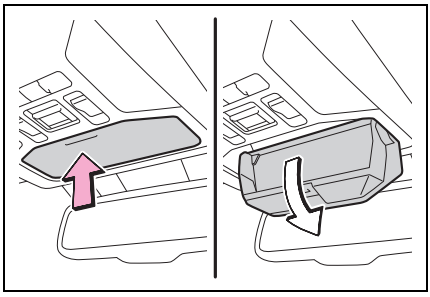
NOTICE

■ Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary box

Push the lid.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving.

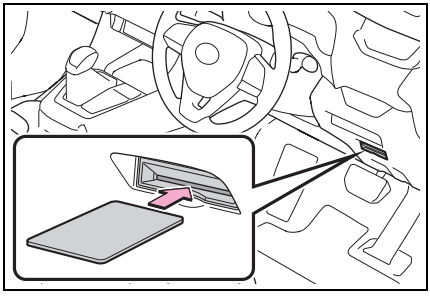
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

■ Items unsuitable for storing

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).

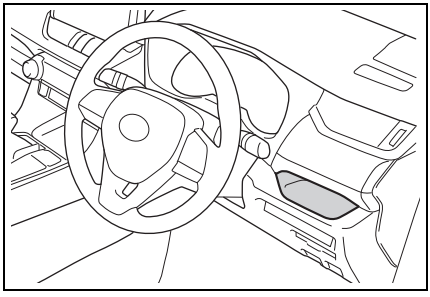
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

Card holder

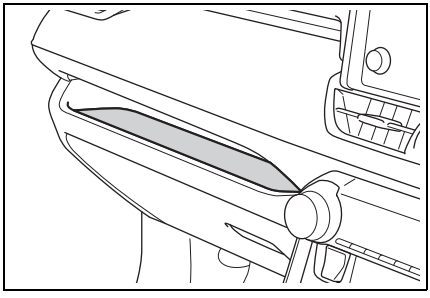


Open tray

▶ Driver's side

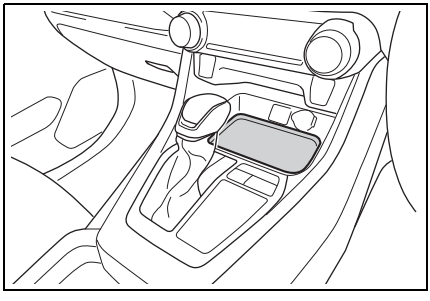


▶ Front passenger's side



▶ Front of console

Vehicles with wireless charger: →P.296



WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the open tray

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

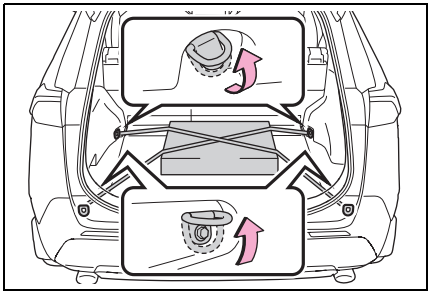
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



WARNING

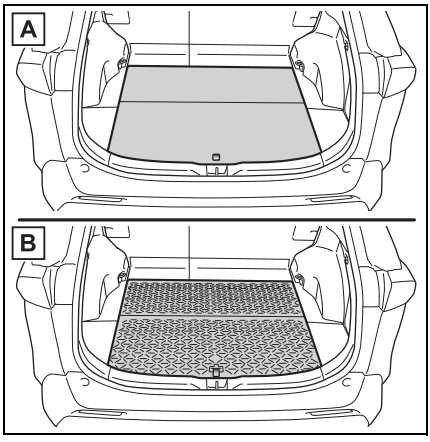
■ When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Deck board

■ Flipping the deck board upside down (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)

The deck board can be flipped upside down (resin side up) depending on the situation.

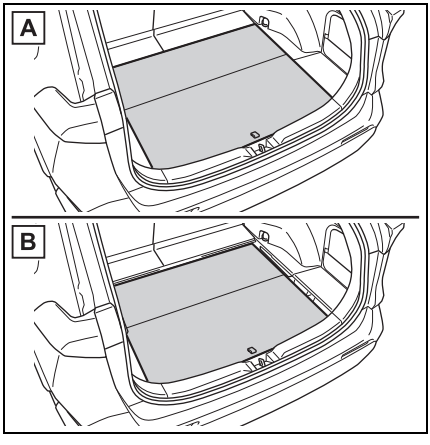


A Original position

B Underside (resin side)

■ **Changing the deck board positions (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)**

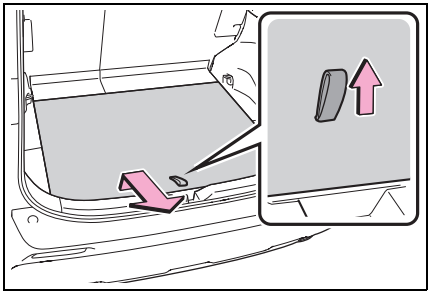
Height of the deck floor can be changed by setting the deck board under the floor.



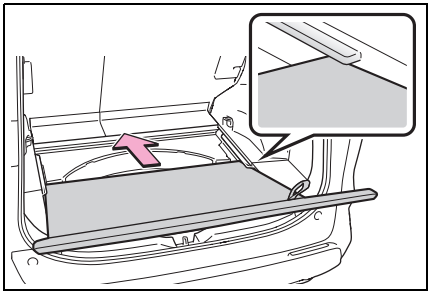
A Upper

B Lower

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and move it toward you to remove.



2 Place the deck board through the groove and move forward.

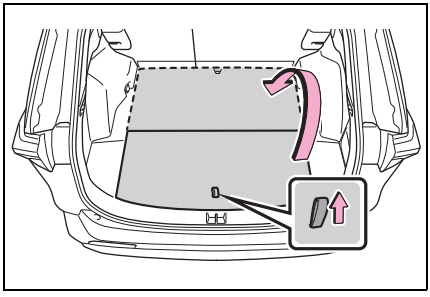


■ **Setting the deck board upright (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)**

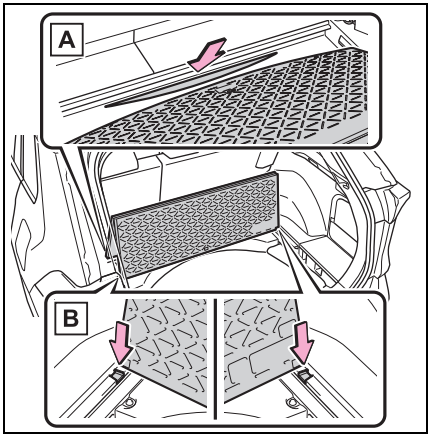
When taking out the tools, the deck board can be set upright.

When the back surface (resin surface) of the deck board is facing up, flip it back to the original position.

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward.



2 Place the edge into the groove (A), and with the deck board in a standing state, put the edge into the holes (B).



WARNING

■When operating the deck board

Do not place anything on the deck board when operating the board. Otherwise, your fingers may be caught or an accident may result causing injuries.

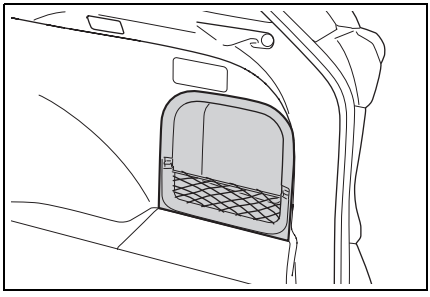
■Caution while driving

Keep the deck board closed.

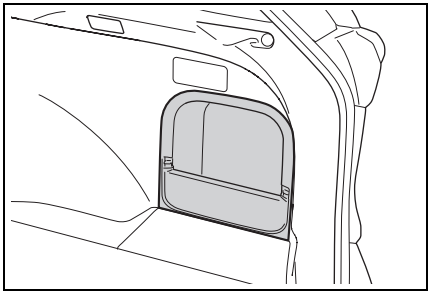
In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

Side auxiliary box

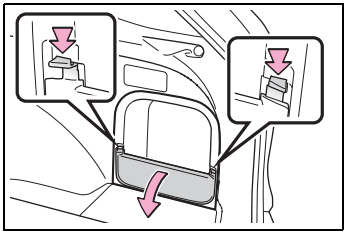
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■Removing the partition plate

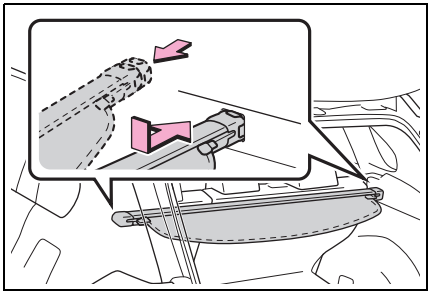


Disengage the claws

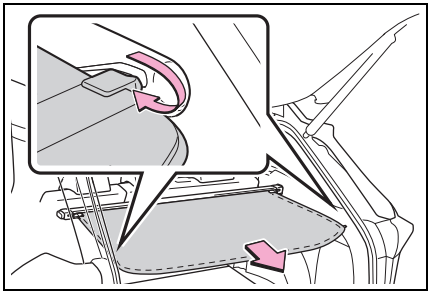
Luggage cover (if equipped)

■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Compress the both ends of the luggage cover and insert into the recess to install.

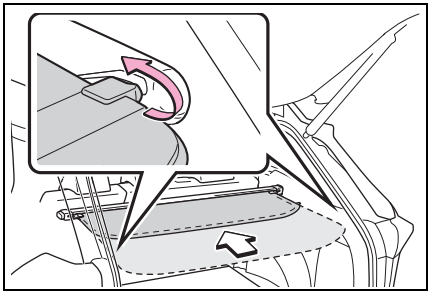


2 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

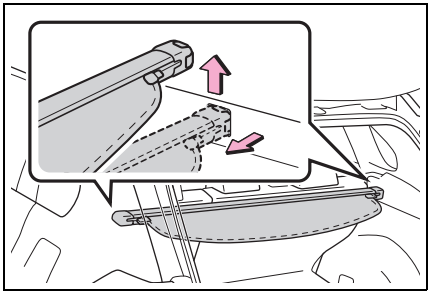


■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.



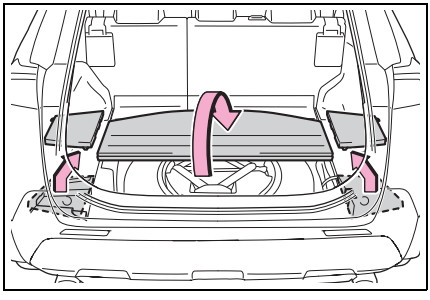
2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift the luggage cover up.



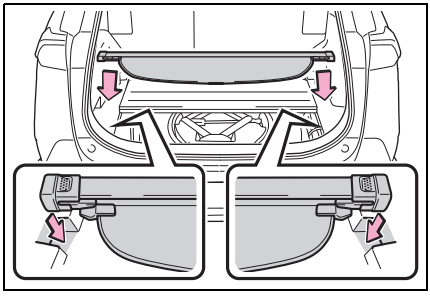
■ Stowing the luggage cover (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)

1 Open the rear deck board and remove the side deck covers.

When the back surface (resin surface) of the deck board is facing up, remove the deck board.



2 Place the both ends of the luggage cover into the holder.



WARNING

■ Luggage cover

- When installing/stowing the luggage cover, make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

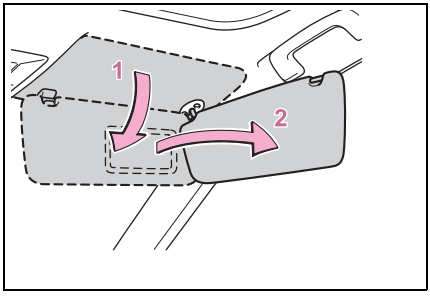
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the luggage cover

Do not place anything on top of the luggage cover. When rolling up the luggage cover, objects may be caught in the cover, damaging the cover and generating noise.

Other interior features

Sun visors



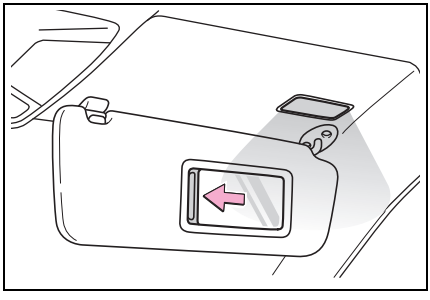
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



Automatic light off to prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned to OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

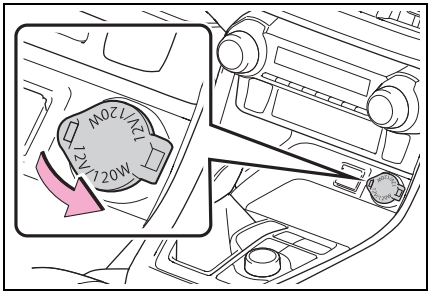
Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

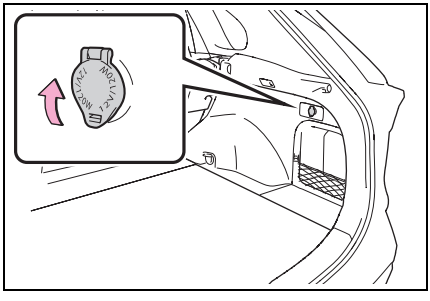
Front

Open the lid.



Luggage compartment

Open the lid.



■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **When turning the engine switch to OFF**

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.
If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

NOTICE

■ **When power outlet is not in use**

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent blown fuse**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

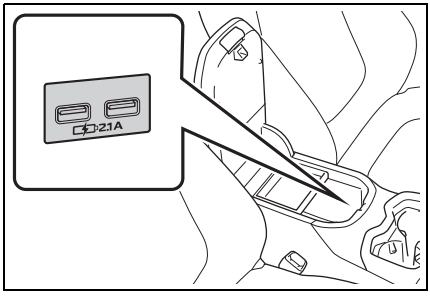
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

USB charging ports

The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.
The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

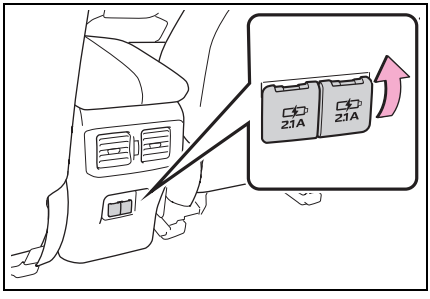
■ Using the USB charging ports

▶ Console box



▶ Rear

Open the lid.



■ **The USB charging ports can be used when**

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly**

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ **About connected external devices**

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be

suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB charging ports**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

■ **To prevent damage to external devices**

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time when the engine is off.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

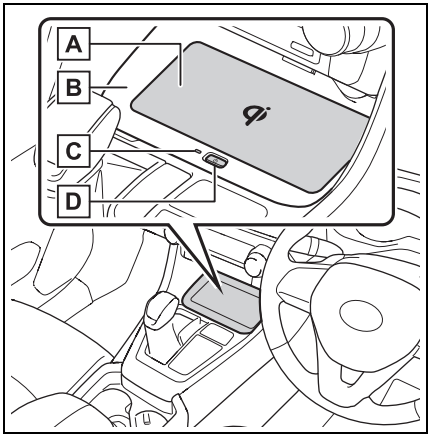
A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging tray. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ The “Qi” logo

The “Qi” logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

■ Name for all parts



A Charge area*

B Charging tray

C Operation indicator light

D Power supply switch

*: Portable devices and wireless chargers contain charging coils. The charging coil in the wireless charger can be moved within the charge area

near the center of the charging tray. If the charging coil inside a portable device is detected in the charge area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move toward it and start charging. If the charging coil inside a portable device moves outside of the charge area, charging will automatically stop.
If 2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray, their charging coils may not be properly detected and they may not be charged.

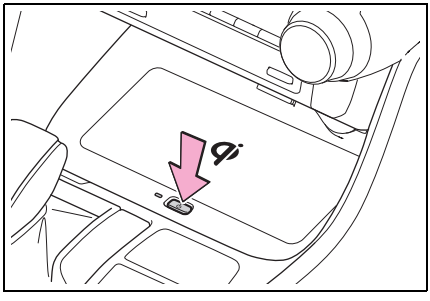
Using the wireless charger

1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

Even with the engine off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.



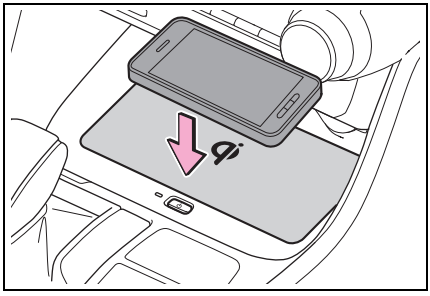
2 Place the portable device on the charging tray

Place the charging side of the portable device down with the center of the device in the center of the charge area.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

Rapid charging function

- The following portable devices support rapid charging.
  - Portable devices compliant with WPC Ver1.2.4 and compatible with rapid charging
  - iPhone's with an iOS version that supports 7.5 W charging (iPhone 8 and later models)
- To switch to the rapid charging function, press the power supply switch 3 times while charging. When rapid charging is possible, the operation indicator light will switch from orange to flashing between green and orange.
- When charging is complete, the rapid charging function will stop. Switch again to the rapid charging function to use rapid

charging again.

Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
Green (comes on)	On Standby (charging possible state)*1
	When charging is complete*2
Orange (comes on)	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging
Flashing between green and orange	When any of the following portable devices is using rapid charging • Portable devices compliant with WPC Ver1.2.4 and compatible with rapid charging • iPhone's with an iOS version that supports 7.5 W charging (iPhone 8 and later models)

*1: Charging power will not be output during standby. A metallic object will not be heated, if it is placed on the charging tray in this state.

*2: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color.
Handle the error based on the following tables.

- Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Vehicle to charger communication failure.	If the engine is running, stop and then restart the engine. If the engine switch is in ACC, start the engine. (→P.149)

- Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Foreign substance detection: A metallic foreign substance is in the charge area, and so the abnormal heating prevention function of the charging coil operated	Remove the foreign substance from the charge area.
Portable device misaligned: The charging coil in the portable device moved outside of the charge area, and so the abnormal heating prevention function of the charging coil operated	Remove the portable device from the charging tray, check that the operation indicator light switches back to green, and then once again place the device near the center of the charging tray. If there is a case or cover attached to the portable device, remove it.

- Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)

Suspected causes	Handling method
Safety shutdown resulting when the temperature within the wireless charger exceeded the set value	Stop charging, remove the portable device from the charging tray, wait for the temperature to drop, and then start charging again.

The wireless charger can be operated when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

Usable portable devices

- Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.
- Starting with mobile phones and smartphones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.
- However, charging exceeding 5 W is supported by the following portable devices.
  - Charging at 7.5 W or less is supported by iPhone's that support 7.5 W charging.
  - Charging at 10 W or less is supported by portable devices compliant with WPC standard Ver1.2.4.

Using the smart entry & start system

If the smart entry & start system detects the key while a device is being charged, charging will be temporarily stopped.

When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

While charging, noise enters the AM radio

- Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced. Also, on that occasion, the

operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

- iPhone's use a particular frequency for rapid charging. Depending on the iOS version, rapid charging may not be performed while switching frequencies.

Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.
  When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

The fan may start operating to lower the temperature inside the wireless charger, however this is not a malfunction.

Operation sounds

A buzzing noise may be heard when pressing the power supply switch to turn the power supply on, when turning the engine switch to ACC or ON while the wireless charger power supply is on, or when detecting a portable device. However, this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

Caution while in motion

Do not charge lightweight devices such as wireless headphones while in motion. These devices are very light and may be ejected from the charging tray, which may lead to unforeseen accidents.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverters, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger.

To prevent malfunctions or burns

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat or electric shock.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charge area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the charge area
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the side of the portable device (or to its case or cover) that touches the charge area
- Do not use the charging tray as a small storage space
- Do not subject to a strong force or impact
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove
- Do not charge devices other than specified portable devices
- Keep away from magnetic items

WARNING

- Do not charge devices if the charge area is covered in dust
- Do not cover with a cloth or similar material

NOTICE

■ Situations in which the function may not operate normally

Devices may not be charged normally in the following situations.

- The portable device is fully charged
- The portable device is being charged with a cable connected
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- Charging has caused the portable device to heat up
- The temperature around the charging tray is 35°C (95°F) or higher, such as in extreme heat
- The portable device is placed with its charging side facing up
- The portable device is placed in an area misaligned from the charge area
- The portable device is larger than the charging tray
- A foldable and portable device is placed outside the charge area
- The vehicle is in an area where strong electrical waves or noise are emitted, such as near a television tower, power plant, gasoline station, broadcasting station, large display, airport, etc.
- Any of the following objects that is 2 mm (0.08 in) or thicker is between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area
  - A card that has metal on it, such as aluminum foil, etc.
  - A pack of cigarettes that includes aluminum foil
  - A wallet or bag that is made of metal
  - Coins
  - A heating pad
  - CDs, DVDs or other media
  - A metal accessory
  - A case or cover made of metal
- Electric wave type wireless remote controls are being used nearby
- 2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray at the same time

If charging is abnormal or the operation indicator light continues to flash for any other reason, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ To prevent malfunctions and data corruptions

- When charging, bringing a credit, or other magnetic card, or magnetic storage media close to the charge area may clear any stored data due to magnetic influence. Also, do not bring a wristwatch or other precision instrument close to the charge area since doing so may cause it to malfunction.
- Do not charge with a non-contact IC card such as a transportation system IC card inserted between the charging side of a portable device and the charge area. The IC chip may become extremely hot and damage the portable device or IC card. Be especially careful not to charge a portable device inside a case or cover with a non-contact IC card attached.

NOTICE

- Do not leave portable devices inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot in extreme heat, which could cause a malfunction.

■ If the smartphone OS has been updated

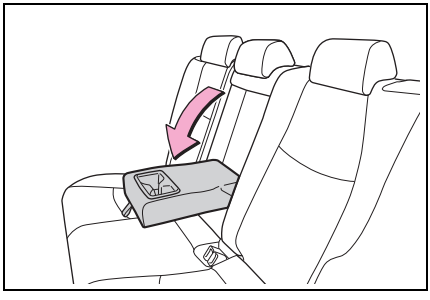
If the smartphone OS has been updated to a newer version, its charging specifications may have changed significantly. For details, check the information on the manufacturer's website.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time when the engine is stopped.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



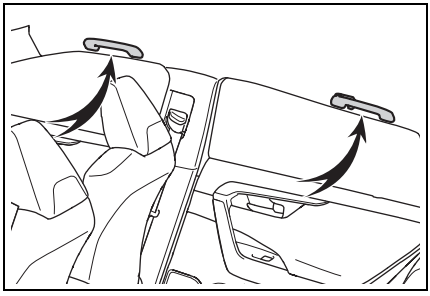
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■ Assist grips

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

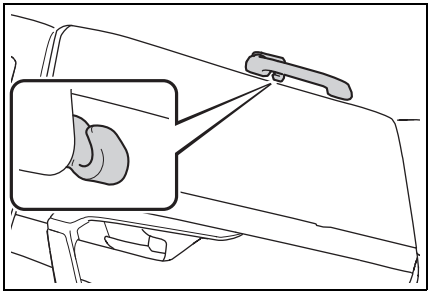
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



WARNING

■ Items that must not be hanged on the hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Maintenance and care

6

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 306

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 309

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements312

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions.....314

Hood 316

Positioning a floor jack.....317

Engine compartment 319

Tires.....325

Tire inflation pressure 327

Wheels.....328

Air conditioning filter 329

Wiper insert replacement..331

Electronic key battery 335

Checking and replacing fuses 337

Light bulbs 339

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

Note for a smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.98)

Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
  - Do not use hard brushes.
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.
- For vehicles with matte painted wheels: The wheels are not maintained in the same way as normal aluminum wheels. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
  - When washing the vehicle, use water to wash off dirt.

If the vehicle is particularly dirty, use a

diluted neutral detergent and a sponge or a soft cloth and wash off the dirt by hand.

- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

After using detergent, wash the detergent off with water and wipe the vehicle dry with a soft cloth.

● For vehicles with matte painted wheels: Make sure to observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the matte paint.

- Do not polish or scrub with dry cloths, brushes, etc.
- Do not use detergents containing coatings or abrasives.
- If using an automatic car wash, make sure it does not include dedicated wheel brushes.
- Do not use high-pressure spray guns or steam cleaners.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

■ Brake pads and calipers

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

● Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.

● Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

● To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

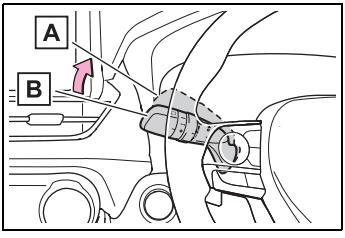
WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B “AUTO”

● When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand

● When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor

● If something bumps against the windshield

● If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

WARNING

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

● Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When using an automatic car wash

Set the wiper switch to off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ When using a high pressure car wash

● When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera (if equipped) or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.

● Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.

● Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), or connectors or the following parts.
The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

● Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

NOTICE

- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.29)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger:
  Do not let the wireless charger (→P.296) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.178)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.

NOTICE

- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.322)

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Warranty and Service Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

■ Where to go for the maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for the maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn’t that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer’s service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may

indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)

- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.61, 64)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.322)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P.321)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.319)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.337)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.339)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P.322)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.327)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.324)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

● Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.

WARNING

- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.322)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

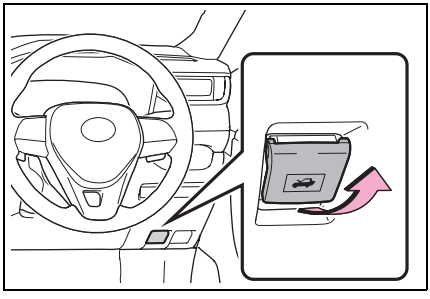
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

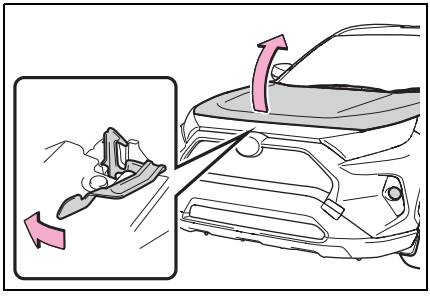
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

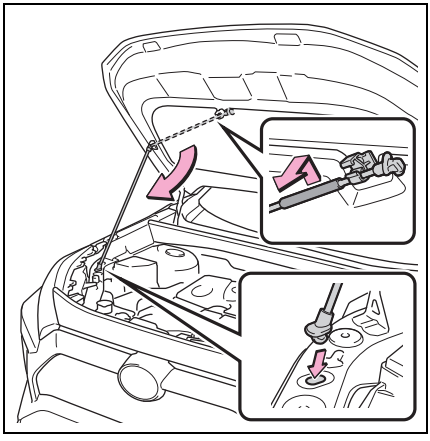
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

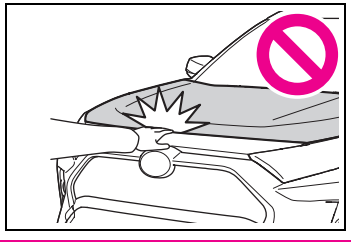
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

■ When closing the hood

When closing the hood, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



NOTICE

When closing the hood

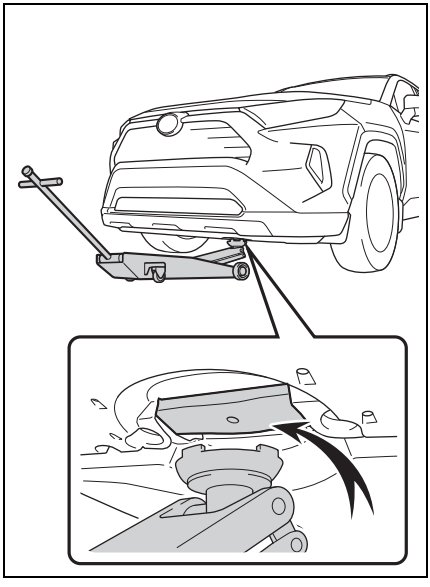
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

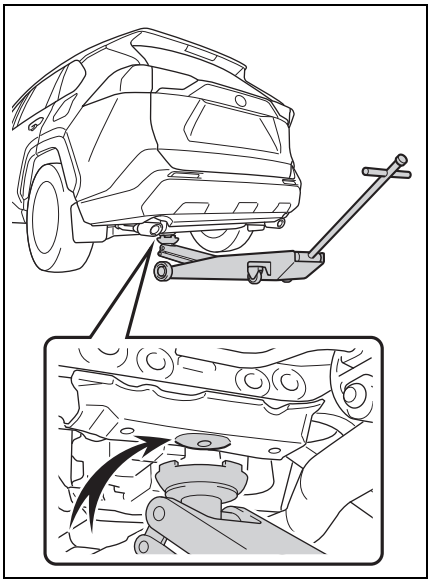
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly.
Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

Front

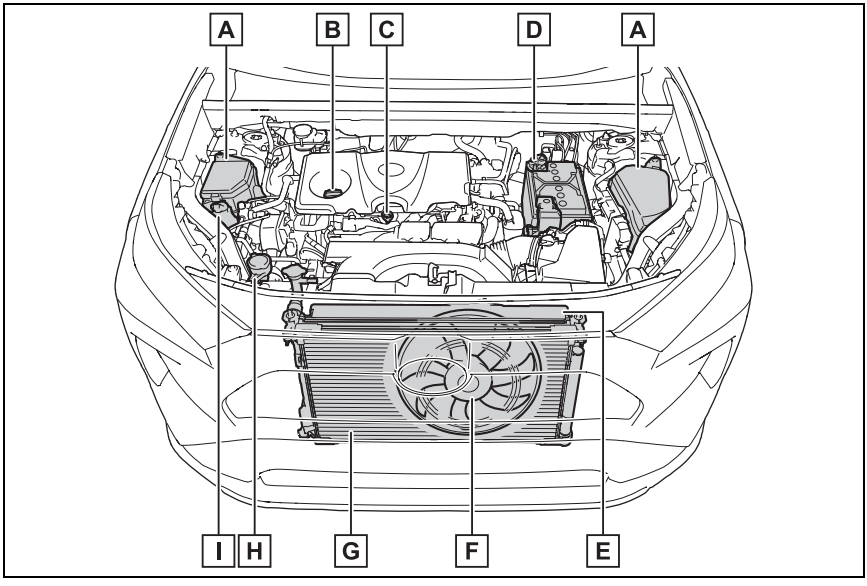


Rear



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse boxes (→P.337)

B Engine oil filler cap (→P.320)

C Engine oil level dipstick (→P.319)

D Battery (→P.322)

E Radiator (→P.322)

F Electric cooling fan

G Condenser (→P.322)

H Washer fluid tank (→P.324)

I Engine coolant reservoir (→P.321)

Checking and adding the engine oil

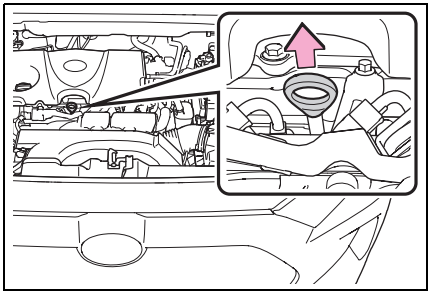
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the

engine and turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

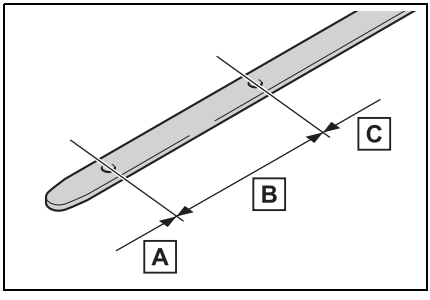
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.394

- Oil quantity (Low → Full)

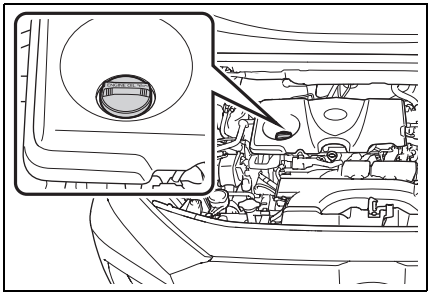
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)

- Item

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance inter-

vals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■When replacing the engine oil

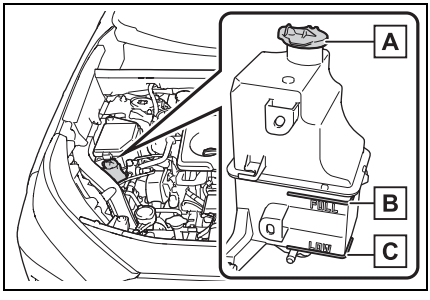
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

■If oil is spilled on the engine cover (A25A-FKS engine)

To prevent the engine cover from being damaged, remove any engine oil from the engine cover as soon as possible using a neutral detergent. Do not use an organic solvent such as brake cleaner.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.388)

■Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene

glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])
For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiators, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser, and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

When the electric cooling fan is operating

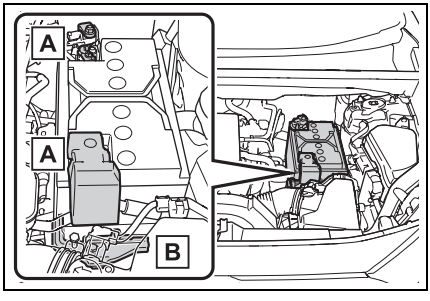
Do not touch the engine compartment.
With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the engine switch is off when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Checking the battery

Check the battery as follows.

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the battery

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

WARNING

- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When there is insufficient battery fluid

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

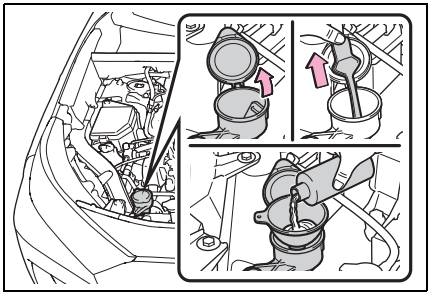
NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Checking and adding the washer fluid

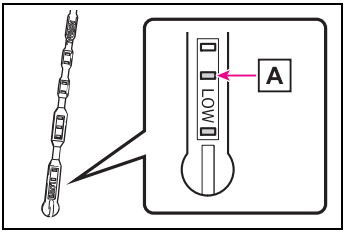
If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



■ Using the gauge

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



A Current fluid level

WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle’s painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

■ Diluting washer fluid

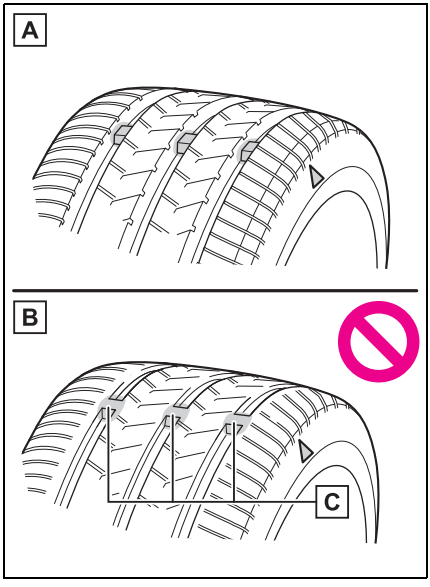
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “ △ ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

When to replace your vehicle’s tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.

WARNING

- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with compact spare tire:
  Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

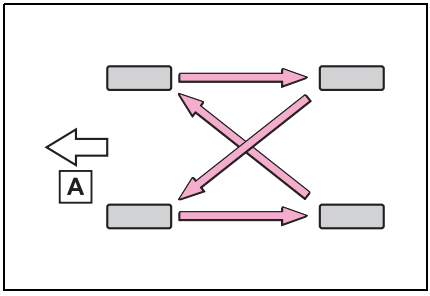
2WD models:

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

AWD models:

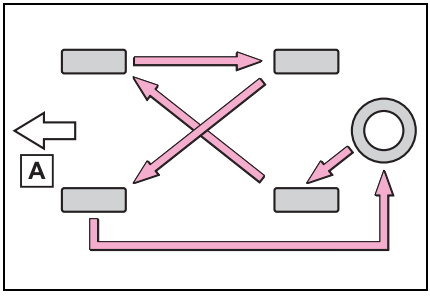
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

▶ Vehicles without full-size spare tire



A Front

▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire



A Front

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.399)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

WARNING

■When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.376) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine bal-

ance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

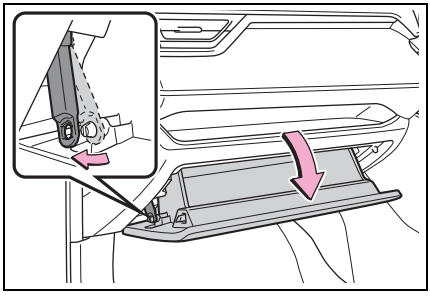
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

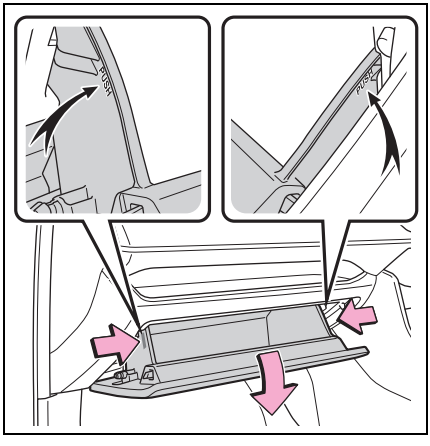
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch to OFF.

2 Open the glove box and slide off the damper.



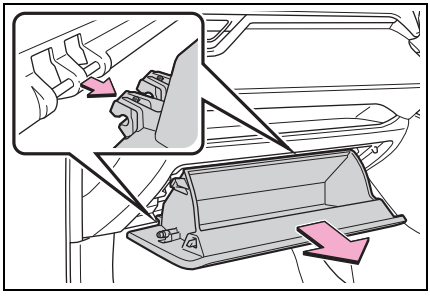
3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.



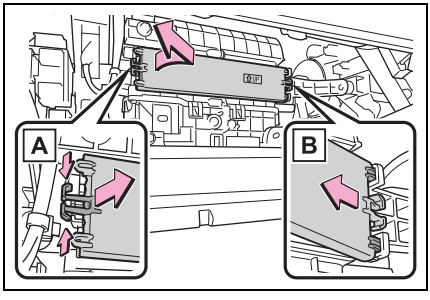
4 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and

pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

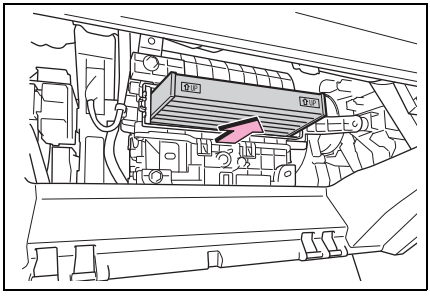
Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the glove box.



5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.



7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Warranty and Service Booklet”)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

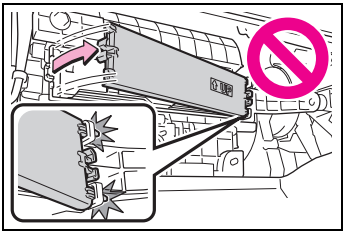
When removing the glove box

Always follow the specified procedure to remove the glove box (→P.329). If the glove box is removed without following the specified procedure, the hinge of the glove box may become damaged.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Wiper insert replacement

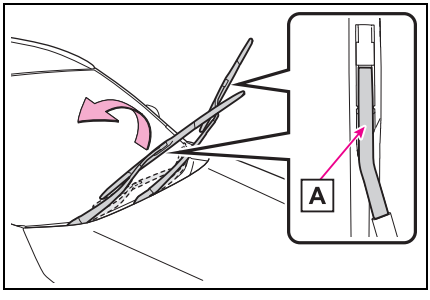
When replacing the wiper insert, perform the following procedure to operate each wiper.

Windshield wipers

■ Windshield wiper blade removal and installation

1 While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, first lift up the driver side, and then lift up the passenger side.

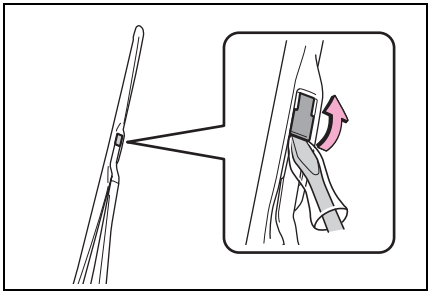
When returning the wiper arms to their original positions, first lower the passenger side, and then lower the driver side.



2 Lift the stopper using a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

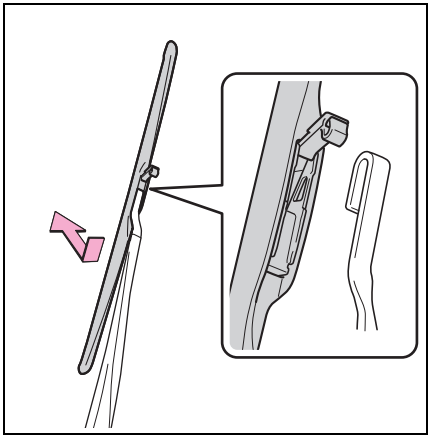
To prevent damage to the wiper arm, protect the tip of the screwdriver with a

rag.



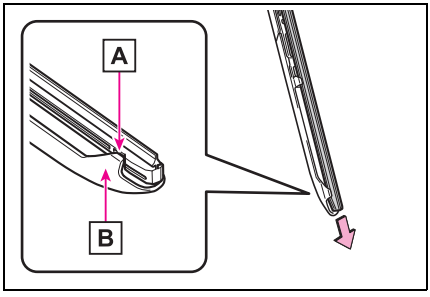
3 Slide the wiper blade to remove it from the wiper arm.

When installing, reverse the steps listed.



■ Wiper insert replacement

1 Pull the wiper insert to remove the claw of the wiper blade from the stopper, and pull out the wiper insert.

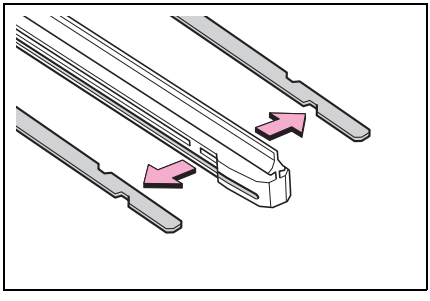


A Stopper

B Claw

2 Remove the 2 metal plates from the wiper insert pulled out, and install the plates to a new wiper insert.

Make sure that the cutout location and warp direction of the metal blades are same as the original.

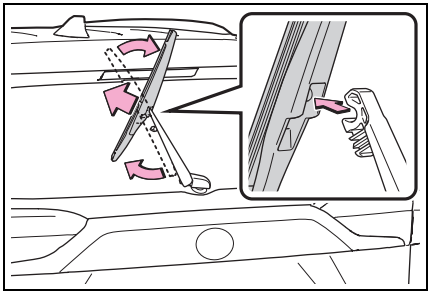


3 Install the wiper insert to the wiper blade from the side without the stopper.

4 Secure the stopper of the wiper insert with the claw of the wiper blade.

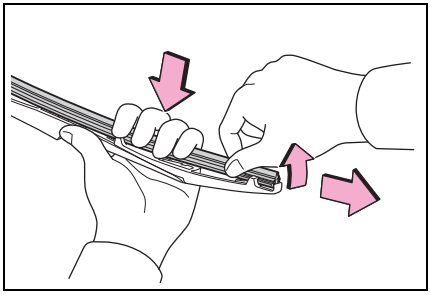
Rear window wiper

1 Move the wiper blade until a click sound can be heard and the claw detaches, and then remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.

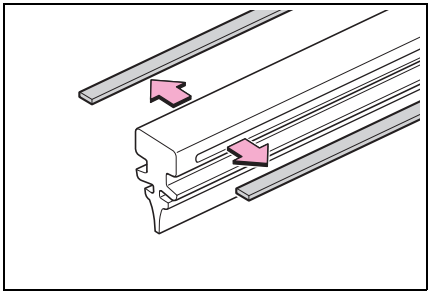


2 Pull the wiper insert out past the stopper on the wiper blade, and then continue to pull until it is completely removed.

Lightly grasp between the claws of the wiper blade to allow the wiper insert to lift up, making it easier to remove.

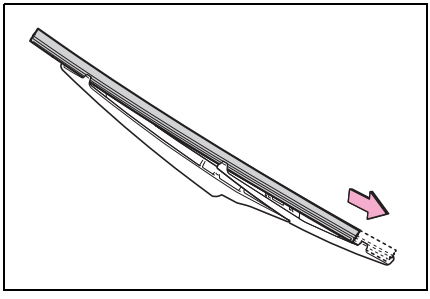


3 Remove the 2 metal plates from the old wiper insert and install them to the replacement wiper insert.



4 Insert the wiper insert starting from the claw at the center of the wiper blade. Pass the wiper insert through the 3 claws so that it sticks out from the stopper, and then pass the wiper insert through the final remaining claw.

Applying a small amount of washer fluid to the wiper insert can make it easier to insert the claws into the grooves.

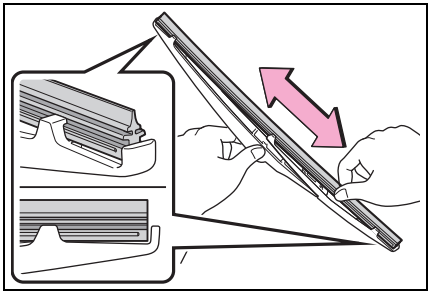


5 Check that the wiper blade claws are fitted in the grooves of the wiper insert.

If the wiper blade claws are not fitted in the grooves of the wiper insert, grasp the wiper insert and slide it back and forth multiple times to insert the claws into the grooves.

Lightly lift up the center of the wiper insert to make the rubber easier to

slide.



6 When installing a wiper blade, reverse the procedure in step **1**.

After installing the wiper blade, check that the connection is locked.

Wiper blade and wiper insert handling

Improper handling may result in damage to the wiper blades or wiper insert. If you have any concerns about replacing the wiper blades or wiper insert yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

When lifting the windshield wipers

- When raising the wiper arms off the windshield, lift up the driver side first, and then lift up passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, return the passenger side first.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.
- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

To prevent damage

- Be careful not to damage the claws when replacing the wiper insert.
- After the wiper blade is removed from the wiper arm, place a cloth, etc., between the rear window and wiper arm to prevent damage to the rear window.
- Be sure not to pull excessively on the wiper insert or deform its metal plates.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

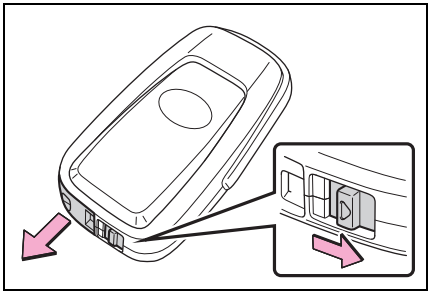
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replacing the battery

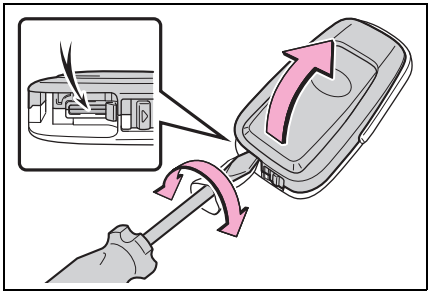
1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



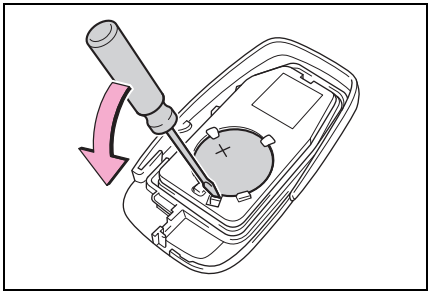
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

Insert a new battery with the “+” termi-

nal facing up.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

WARNING

■Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

■For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

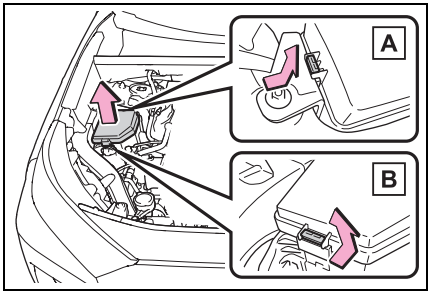
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the engine switch to OFF.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

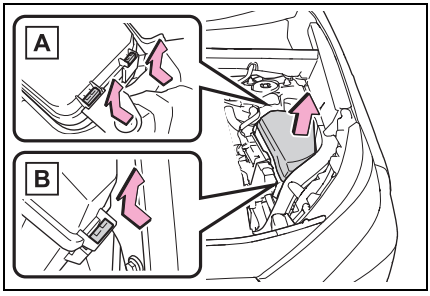
▶ Engine compartment: Type A fuse box (if equipped)

Push claws A and B to completely release the lock, and then lift up the cover.



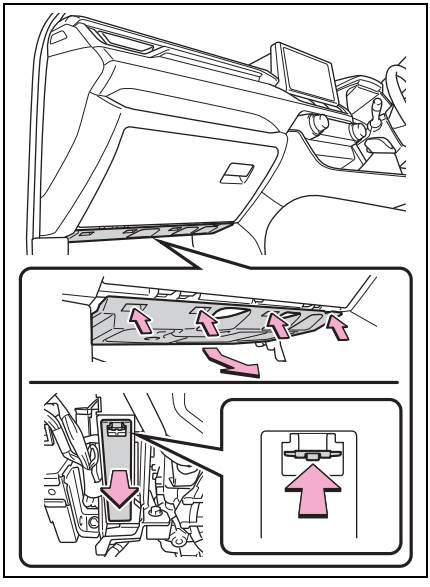
▶ Engine compartment: Type B fuse box

Push claws A and B to completely release the lock, and then lift up the cover.



▶ Left side instrument panel

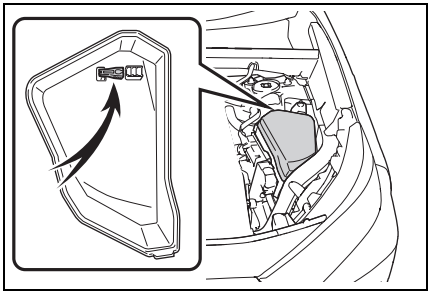
Push the tab in and remove the cover, and then remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using

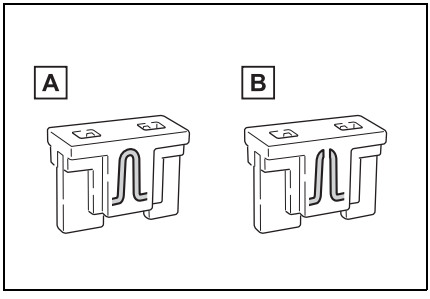
the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

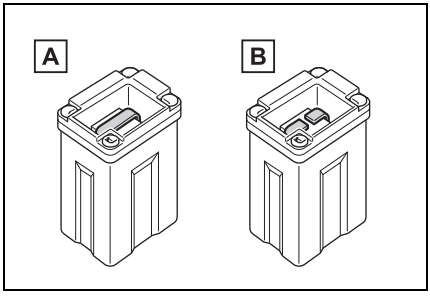
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

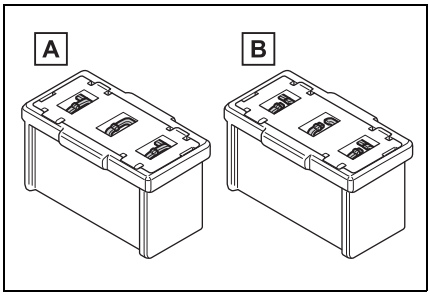
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.339)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.

WARNING

- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ To prevent damage to the engine compartment fuse box cover

When opening the fuse box, completely release the claw locks before lifting up the cover. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.

Light bulbs

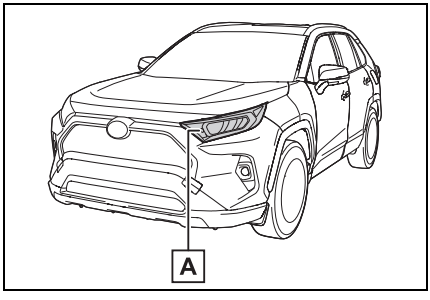
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.400)

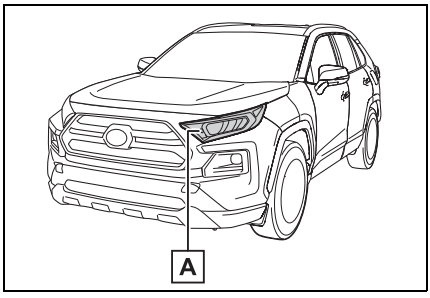
Bulb location

▶ Front (type A)



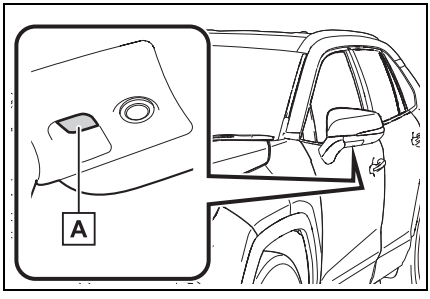
A Front turn signal lights

▶ Front (type B)



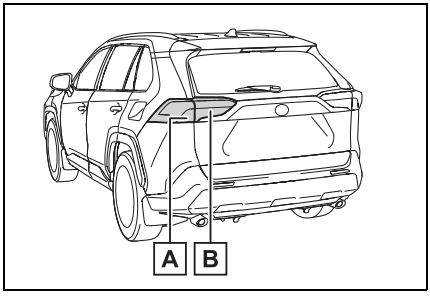
A Front turn signal lights

▶ Outside rear view mirrors



A Outer foot lights (if equipped)

▶ Rear



A Rear turn signal lights

B Back-up lights

■ Lights that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer

- Headlights
- Daytime running lights
- Front position lights
- Fog lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ LED lights

The lights other than the following lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

- Front turn signal lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up lights
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

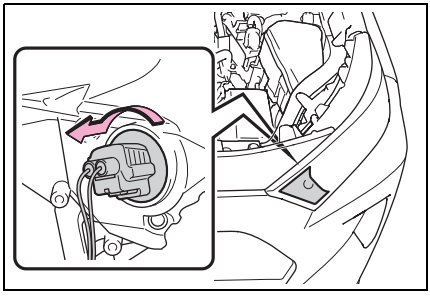
Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the light lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the light.

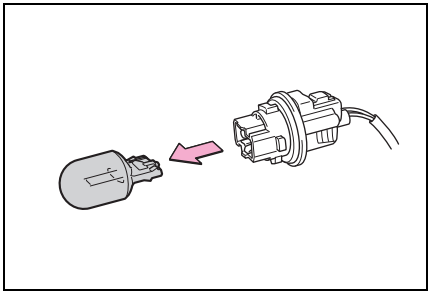
Replacing light bulb

■ Front turn signal lights

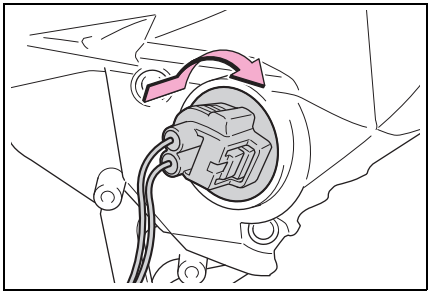
1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

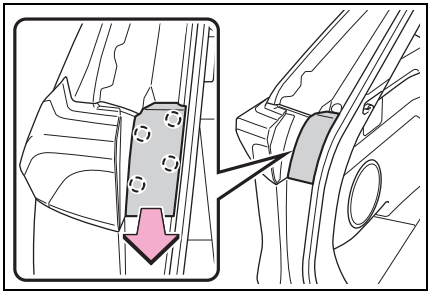


3 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.



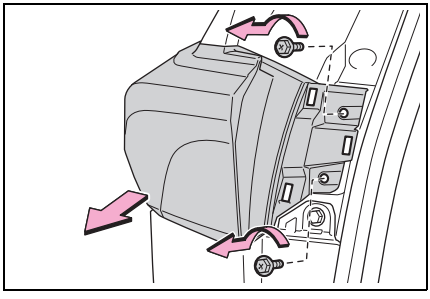
■ Rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

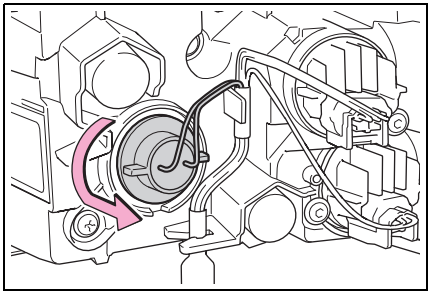


2 Remove the screws and remove the unit.

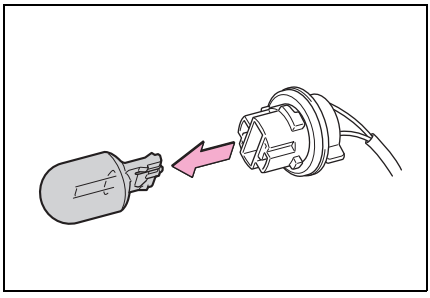
Remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.



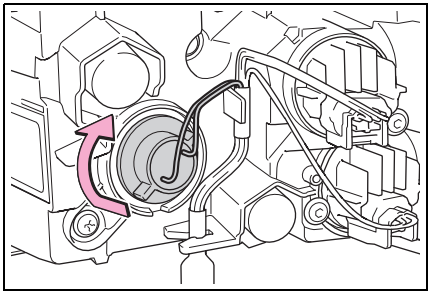
3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



4 Remove the light bulb.

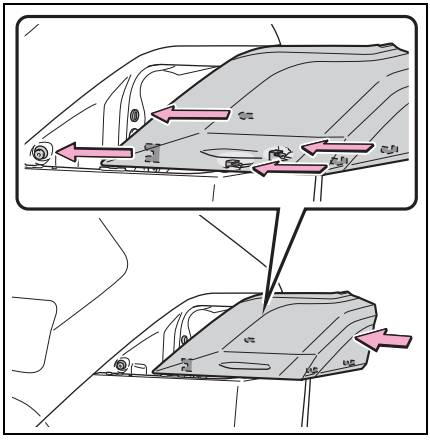


5 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

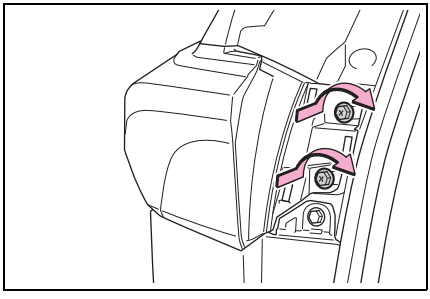


6 Align the grooves on the light unit with the claws, and insert the light unit straight so that the pin on the light unit fit into the hole.

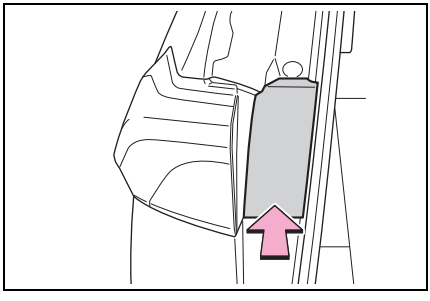
Confirm that the light unit is completely secured.



7 Reinstall the screws.



8 Reinstall the cover.

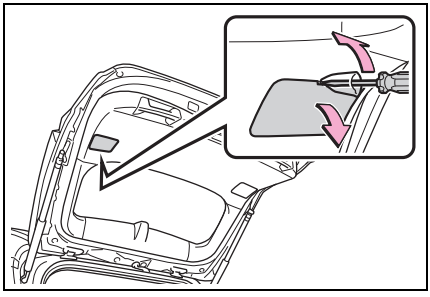


■ Back-up lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

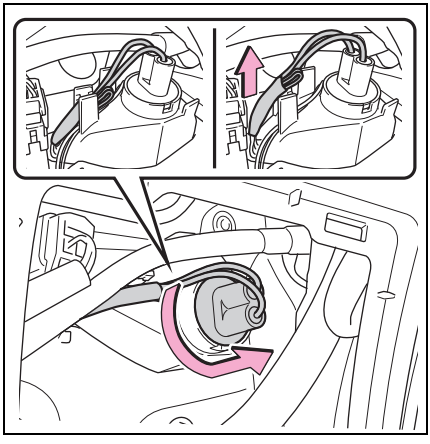
To prevent damage to the cover, pro-

tect the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

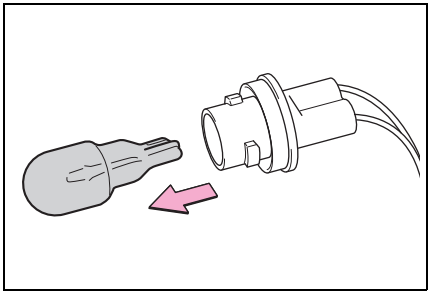


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

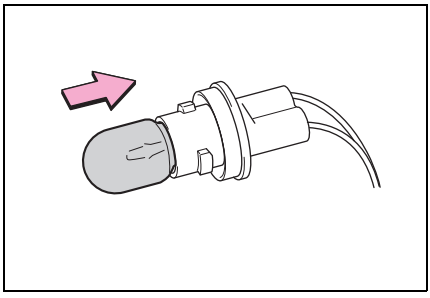
Remove the cord from the clip before turning the bulb base.



3 Remove the light bulb.

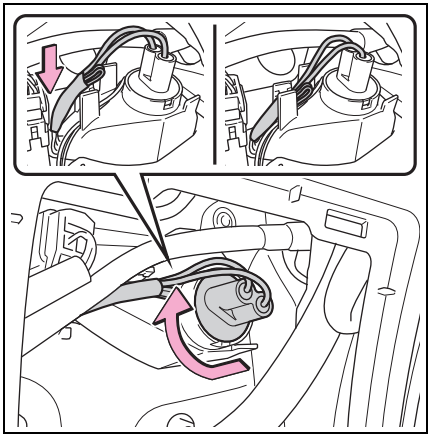


4 Install a new light bulb.

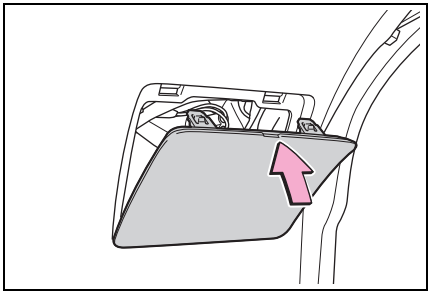


5 Install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

Secure the cord with the clip back again after installing the bulb base.



6 Reinstall the cover.

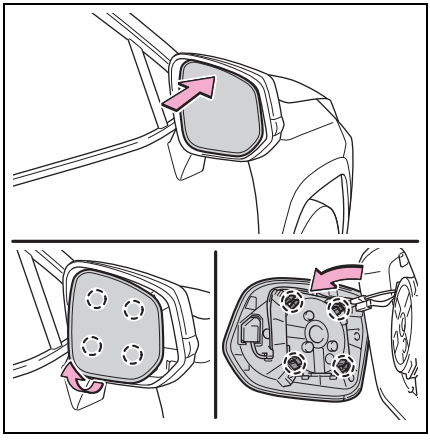


■ Outer foot lights (if equipped)

1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and disconnect the four tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, and disconnect two tabs at a time.

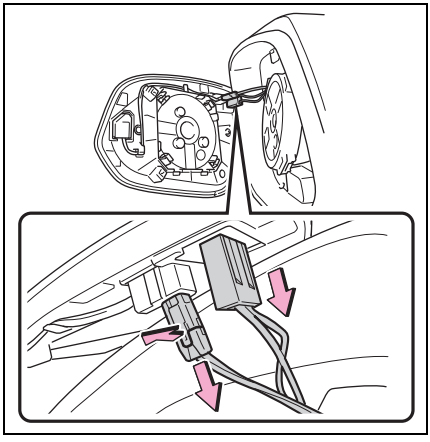
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



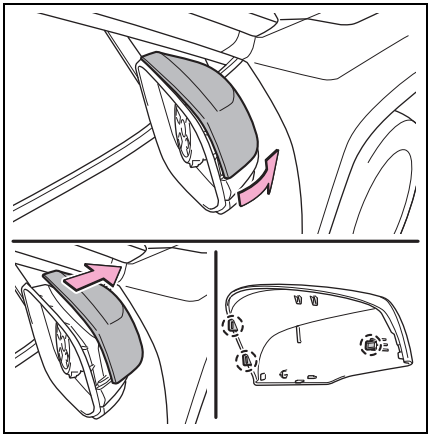
2 Disconnect the connectors behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

Make sure to check the connectors, to avoid connecting upside down when reinstalling.

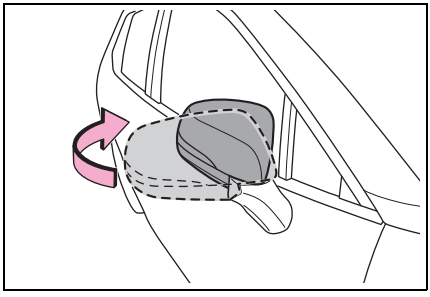
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



3 Disconnect the tabs behind the mirror cover, and remove the mirror cover.



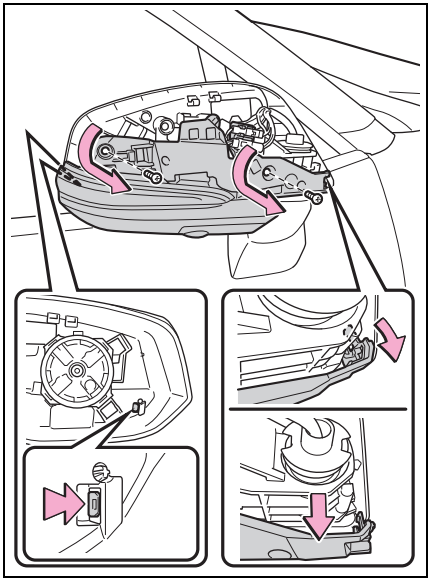
4 Fold the mirror before removing the light unit.



5 Remove the light unit.

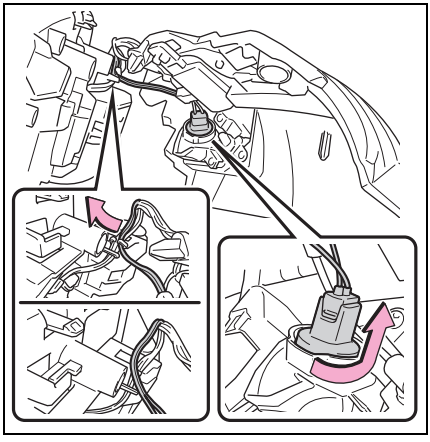
Remove the two screws, and disengage the two tabs with a flat-head screwdriver.

Work carefully, ensuring that you do not damage the tabs.

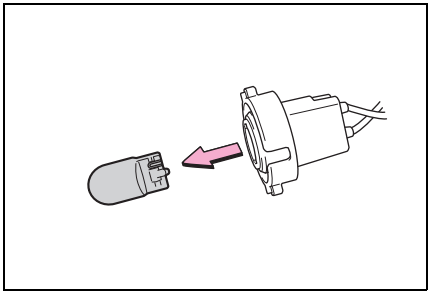


6 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

Remove the cord from the clip before turning the bulb base.



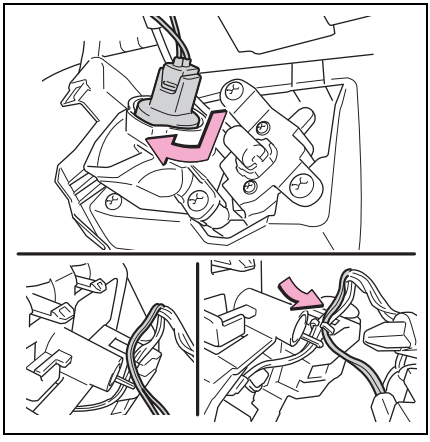
7 Remove the light bulb.



8 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

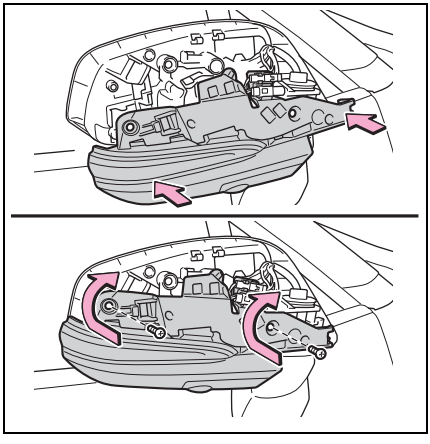
Secure the cord with the clip back again

after installing the bulb base.

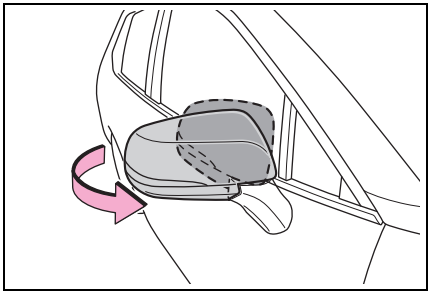


9 Install the light unit.

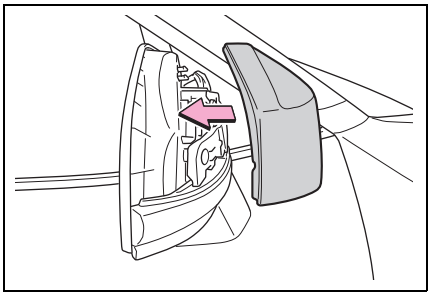
Make sure that the two tabs of the light unit are engaged securely, and install the two screws.



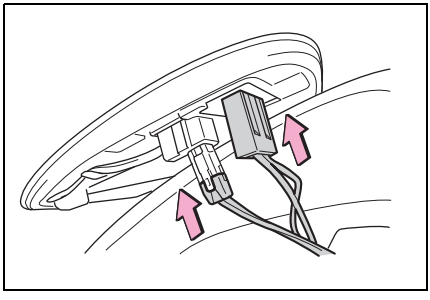
10 Extend the mirror.



11 Install the mirror cover.



12 Reconnect the connectors of the mirror.

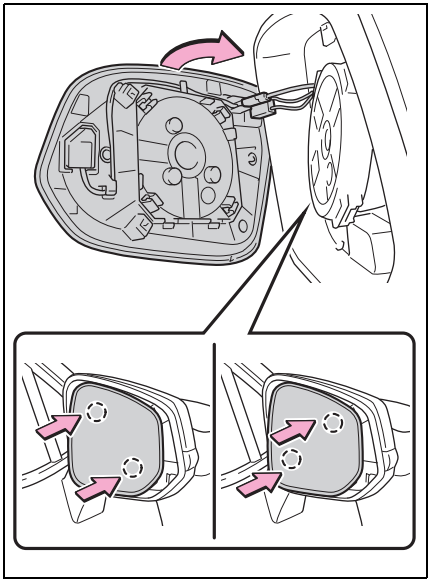


13 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror

and check that the tabs are aligned.



WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulb**

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulb become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands.
  When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulb and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulb is fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

When trouble arises

7

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....350

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency350

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 351

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....353

If you think something is wrong 358

Fuel pump shut off system359

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...360

If a warning message is displayed.....368

If you have a flat tire 371

If the engine will not start..379

If you lose your keys.....381

If the electronic key does not operate properly 381

If the vehicle battery is discharged 384

If your vehicle overheats...388

If the vehicle becomes stuck 390

Emergency flashers

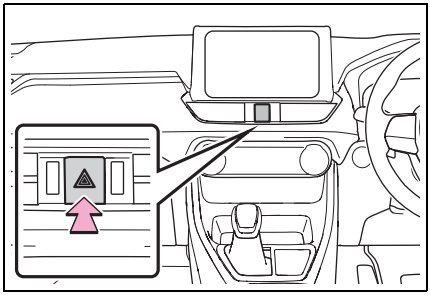
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
  The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

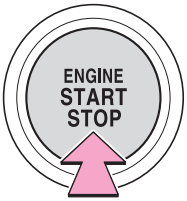
4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or

press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set a drift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle. When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to

water pressure.

Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the engine stops, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

Using an emergency escape hammer*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle. Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*. Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set a drift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P.353, 354)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P.353, 354)

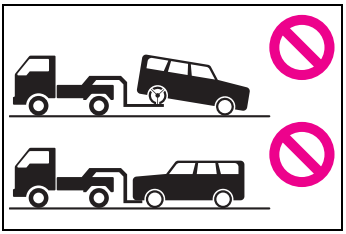
WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

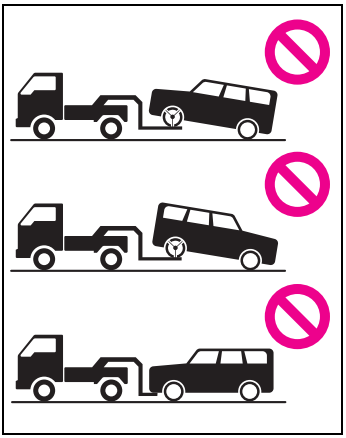
▶ 2WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



▶ AWD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



WARNING

While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to OFF.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

When towing the vehicle (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

When it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all four wheels contacting the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle to protect the system.
Turn the engine switch to OFF once, and then start the engine. If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

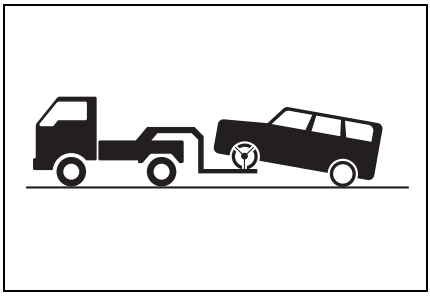
- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)

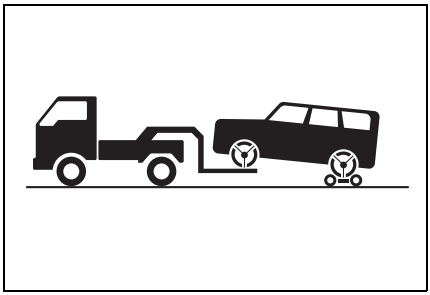
Release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.162)



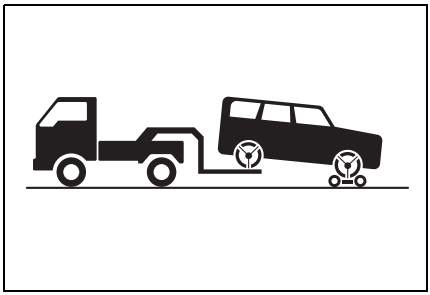
▶ From the front (AWD models)

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



▶ From the rear

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

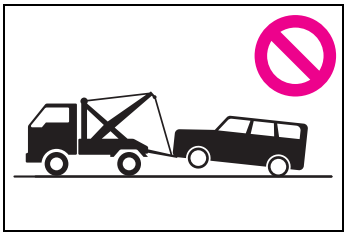


NOTICE

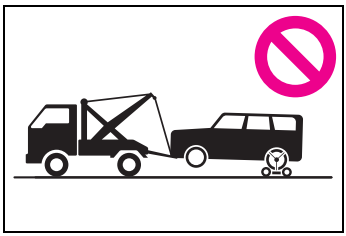
■Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

▶ 2WD models

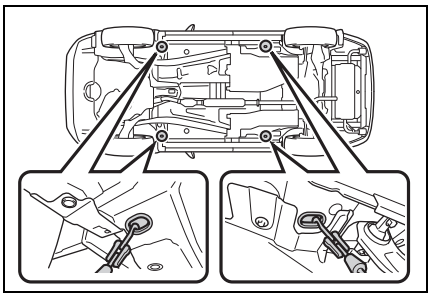


▶ AWD models



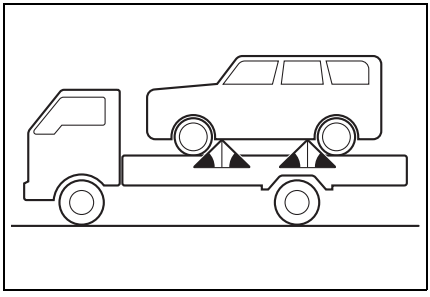
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

If you cannot tie down the vehicle using the method above, use tire strapping belts.



NOTICE

■Using a flatbed truck

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Only the front towing eyelet may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

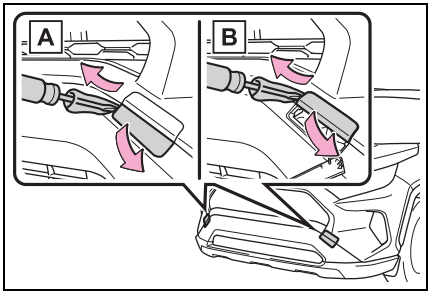
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

1 Take out the wheel nut wrench and towing eyelet. (→P.372)

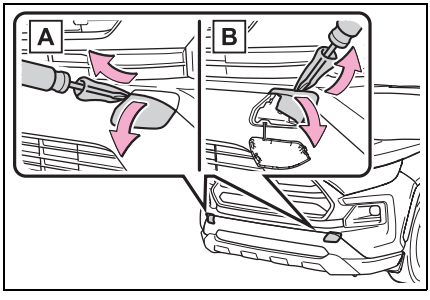
2 Using a flathead screwdriver, remove eyelet cover (A), and then remove eyelet cover (B).

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

▶ Type A

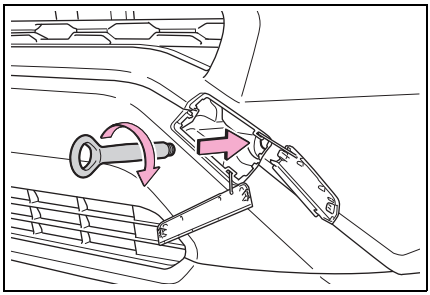


▶ Type B

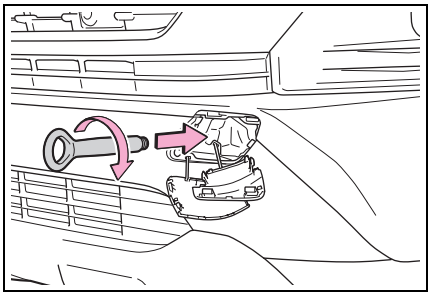


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

▶ Type A

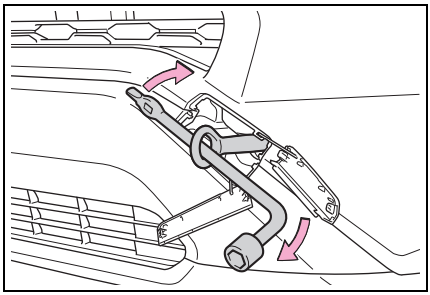


▶ Type B

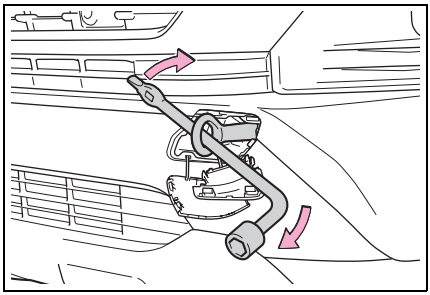


4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

Turn off the Parking Support Brake function (if equipped): →P.234

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF once, and then start the engine.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.162)

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.154, 158

■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in the tool bag. (→P.372)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1. Turn the engine switch to ACC or off.
2. Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Charging system warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine is overheating → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.388)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronic engine control system; ● The electronic throttle control system; ● The emission control system (if equipped); or ● The electronic CVT control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ SRS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red/yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display (→P.181, 369)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → **P.190**

■ LTA indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.199)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Stop & Start cancel indicator*

Warning light	Details/Actions
OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
P OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor function → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.227, 368)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ PKSB OFF indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.236, 368)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

■ RCTA OFF indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
RCTA OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.218) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.218, 368)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display (with 7-inch display only).

Slip indicator light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● Multi-terrain Select brake control (if equipped); ● The VSC/Trailer Sway Control system; ● The TRC system; ● The hill-start assist control system; or ● The downhill assist control system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Inappropriate pedal operation warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: ● Brake Override System is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is operating → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** When a buzzer does not sound: Brake Override System is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
HOLD (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Flashes)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → **Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 8.3 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:
The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*1 (warning buzzer)*2

Warning light	Details/Actions
REAR	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: These lights illuminate on the multi-information display.

*2: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

WARNING

If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display*

Check and follow the message shown on the multi-information display.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

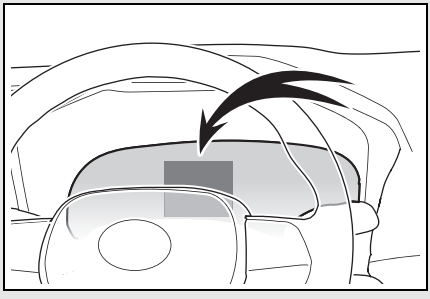
*: Warning lights illuminate in red or yellow and the warning buzzer beeps once or sounds continuously.

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

If a message about an operation is shown

● If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

- A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving support systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped) or the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow an instruction shown on the multi-information display.
- A warning message is shown when Brake Override System operates. (→P.135)
- A warning message is shown when Drive-Start Control or Parking Support Brake (if equipped) (→P.139, 234) operates. Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

● If a message about an operation of the engine switch is shown (if equipped)

An instruction for operation of the engine switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi-information display to operate the engine switch again.

● If a message about a shift lever operation is shown (if equipped)

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

● If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your

Toyota dealer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

- If "Engine Coolant Temp High" is shown, follow the instructions (→P.388)
- If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - "Charging System Malfunction"
  - "High Transmission Fluid Temp" (AWD models with automatic transmission)
  - "Transmission Oil Temp. High" (vehicles with CVT)
  - "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction"
- If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
  - "Oil Pressure Low"
  - "Braking Power Low"

If "Shift to P when Parked" is shown (if equipped)

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch to OFF with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is shown (if equipped)

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.

Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level may be low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add engine oil if necessary. This message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check if the message disappears.

If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.181, 360)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)*
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

If a message that indicates the malfunction of radar sensor is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.181, 360)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)*
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system (if equipped) is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P.181)

If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is shown

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system (if equipped) cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

Warning buzzer

→P.367

WARNING

If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is shown on the multi-information display

→P.367

NOTICE

“High Power Consumption Partial Limit On AC/Heater Operation” is frequently shown

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P.325

WARNING

■If you have a flat tire

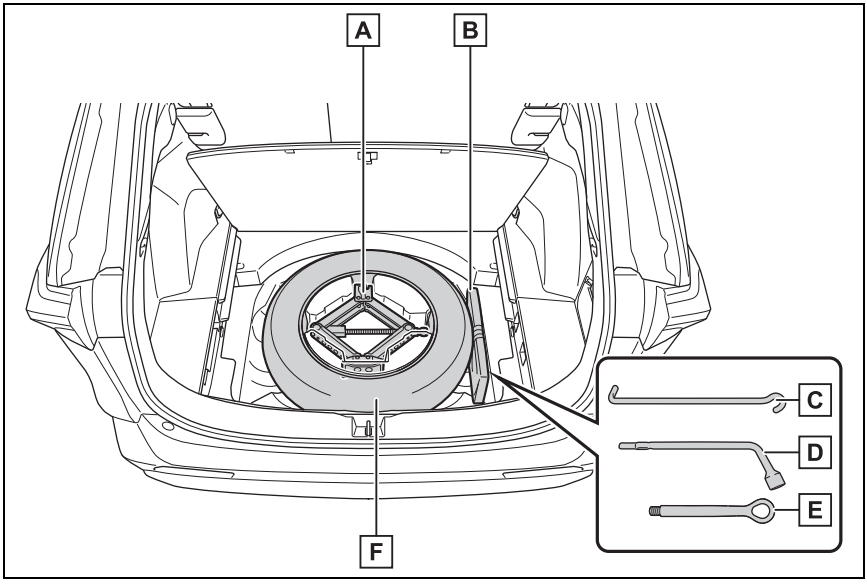
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.350)
- For vehicles with power back door: Turn off the power back door system. (→P.96)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



A Jack

B Tool bag

C Jack handle

D Wheel nut wrench

E Towing eyelet

F Spare tire

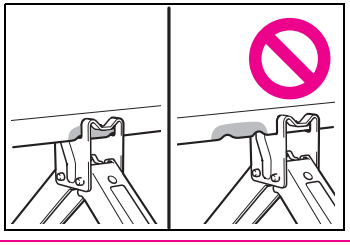
WARNING

■Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- The equipped jack can only be used with your vehicle. Do not use it with other vehicles.
- And do not use jacks from other vehicles with your vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.



WARNING

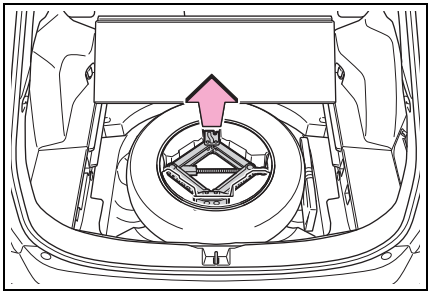
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P. Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

1 Vehicles without full-size spare tire: Open the deck board (→P.289).
Vehicles with full-size spare tire: Take out the deck board.

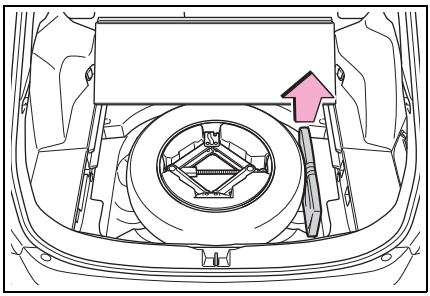
2 Take out the jack.

Do not touch the threaded portion of the jack as it is greased.



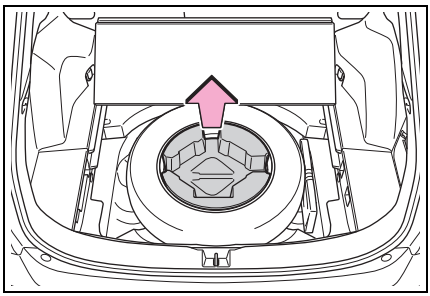
Taking out the tool bag

Take out the tool bag.

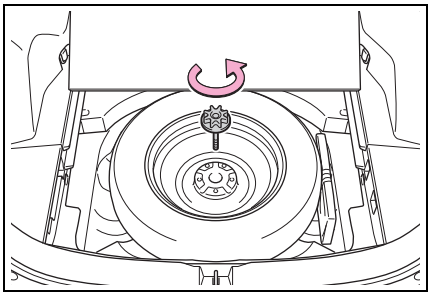


Taking out the spare tire

1 Take out the jack holder.



Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



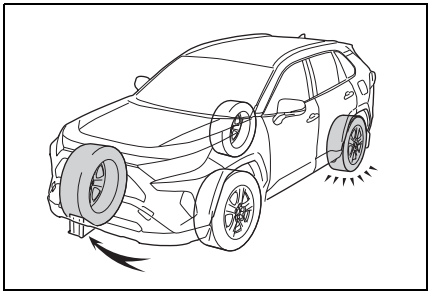
WARNING

■When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

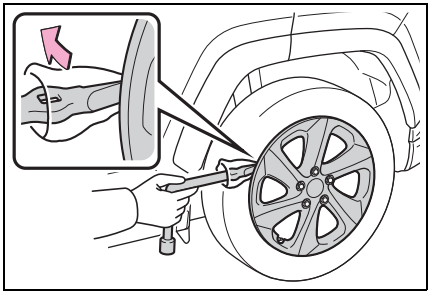
1 Chock the tires.



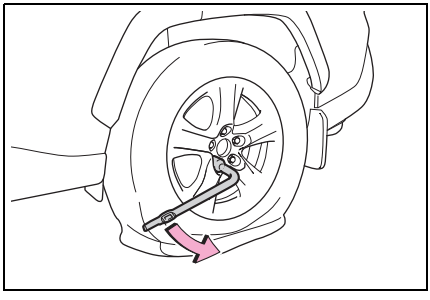
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 For vehicles with full wheel ornament: Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.



3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

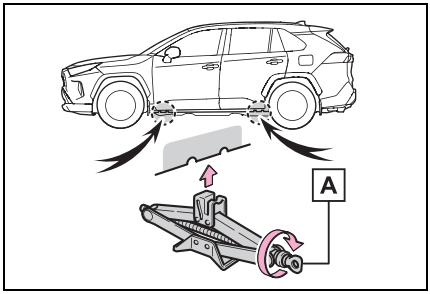


4 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

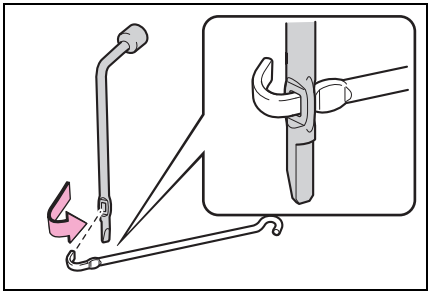
After removing the jack from the jack holder, turn the jack portion A in the opposite direction to lower the jack, and then adjust the jack set position.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack

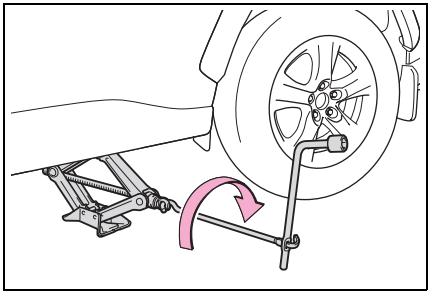
point positions.



5 Assemble the jack handle and the wheel nut wrench as shown in the illustration.

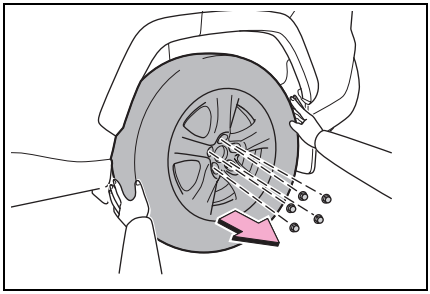


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.

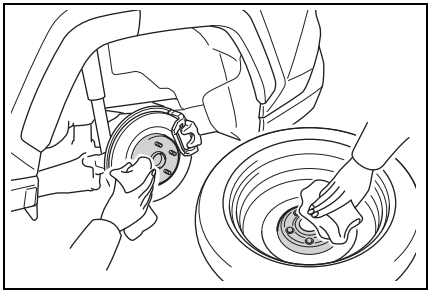
WARNING

- For vehicles with power back door: In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door system (→P.96). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

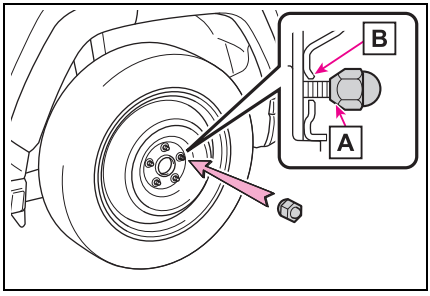
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

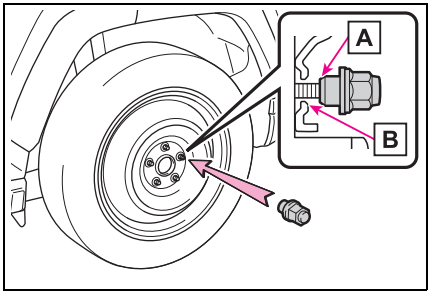


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

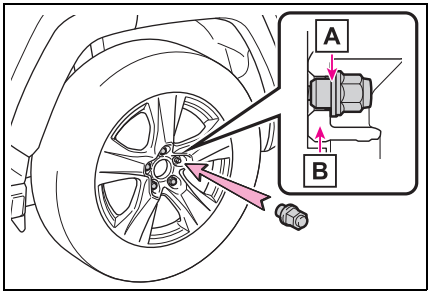
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B .



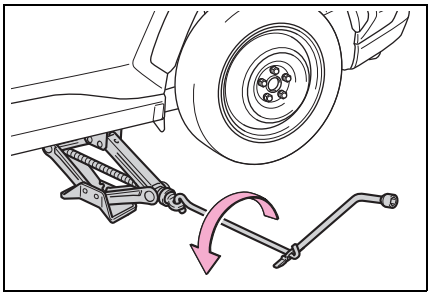
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B .



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers A come into contact with the disc wheel B .

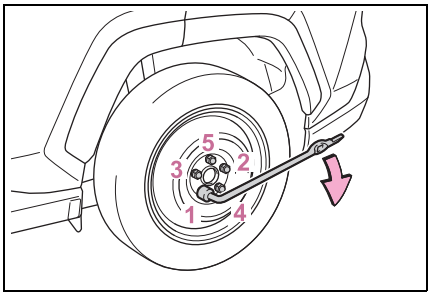


3 Lower the vehicle.



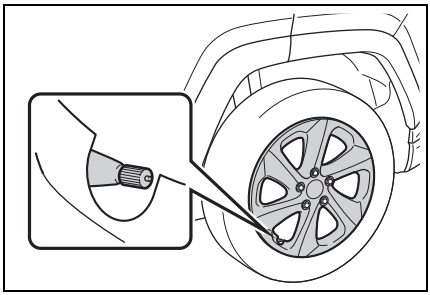
4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 For vehicles with full wheel ornament: When reinstalling an original wheel or installing a full-size spare tire (if equipped), reinstall the wheel ornament*.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



*: The wheel ornament cannot be installed on the compact spare tire.

6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire (if equipped)

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P.399)

■ When the compact spare tire (if equipped) is attached

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

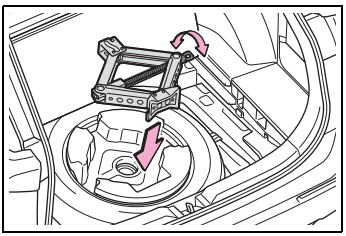
■ If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ When stowing the jack

Before storing the jack, adjust the height of the jack to match the shape of the jack holder.



WARNING

■When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■When the compact spare tire (if equipped) is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC/Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- EPS
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam) (if equipped)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Downhill assist control system (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following systems not be utilized fully, but they may actually negatively affect the drive-train components:

- Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (if equipped)
- Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD system (if equipped)

■Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (if equipped)

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle (if equipped)

The vehicle height may become lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (if equipped)

- Vehicles with T165/80D17 104M tire: Compact spare tires fitted to this vehicle must have a maximum load rating of not less than 900 kg or a load index of 104 and a speed category symbol of not less than M (130 km/h).
  Vehicles with T165/90D18 107M tire: Compact spare tires fitted to this vehicle must have a maximum load rating of not less than 975 kg or a load index of 107 and a speed category symbol of not less than M (130 km/h).
- Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire. Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.149), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.149)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.52)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.384)
- The battery terminal connec-

tions may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P.380)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.384)
- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.161)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACC.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■When an electronic key is lost (if equipped)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.99) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

■When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P.405)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.99)
- The electronic key function may have stopped. (→P.99)

NOTICE

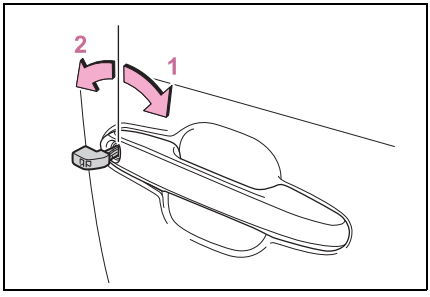
■In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction, or other key related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P.82) in

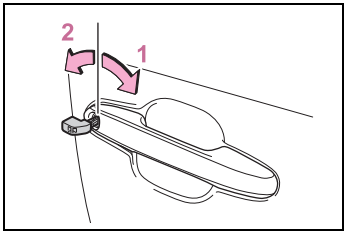
order to perform the following operations.



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

Key linked functions



1 Closes the windows and the moon roof*1 or panoramic moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

2 Opens the windows and the moon roof*1 or panoramic moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or the moon roof (if equipped) or panoramic moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof.

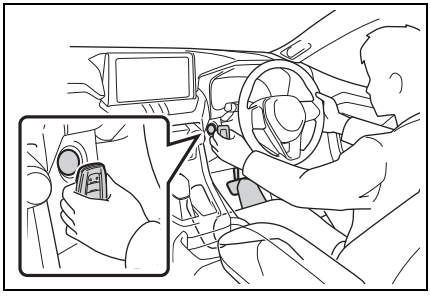
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that is dis-

played on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.335)

Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.151)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

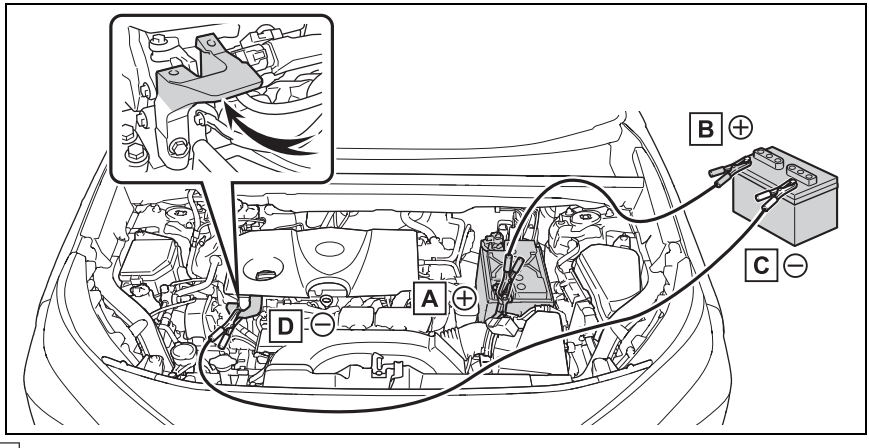
Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P.316)

2 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D .

▶ M20A-FKS engine



A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)

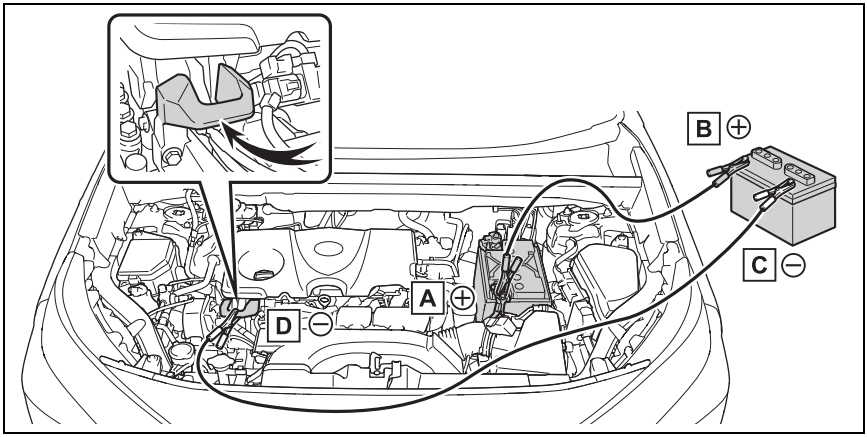
B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any

moving parts as shown in the illustration

▶ A25A-FKS engine



A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch OFF.

5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.

6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is stopped. (Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Except when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended

period, such as in heavy traffic.

When the battery is removed or discharged

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.413)

When removing the battery terminals

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

When recharging or replacing the battery

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch to OFF.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

When the battery is removed or discharged (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

The Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for up to an hour.

When replacing the battery

- Vehicles with Stop & Start system:

Use a genuine battery specifically designed for use with the Stop & Start system or a battery with equivalent specifications to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery. Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Type A:

Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN3), 20 hours rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (65Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (603A) or greater.

Type B:

Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hours rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (560A) or greater.

Type C:

Use a battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hours rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (60Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (360A) or greater.

- If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low,

even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and engine may not be able to start.

WARNING

■When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■When replacing the battery

For information regarding battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

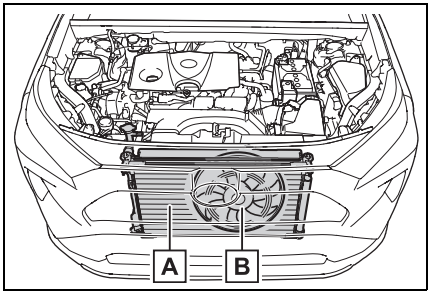
- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.61, 64) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

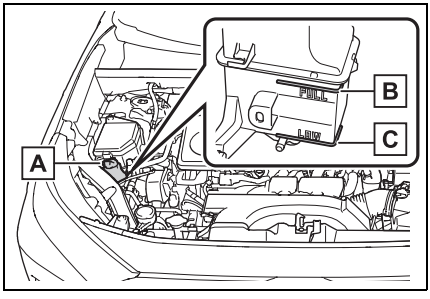


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.



A Reservoir

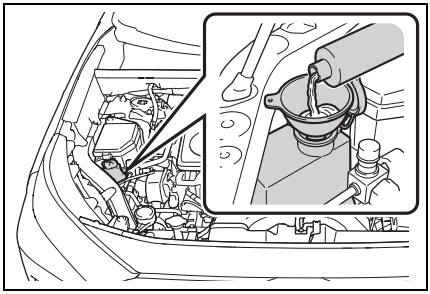
B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.
If water was added in an emergency, have the vehicle inspected at your

Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

8 Check if “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
If the message does not disappear:
Stop the engine and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

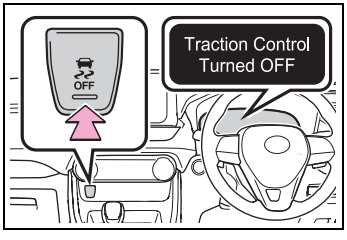
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press OFF to turn off TRC. (→P.259)



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

8

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 392

Fuel information 401

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 402

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 413

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length*1		4600 mm (181.1 in.)*2
		4610 mm (181.5 in.)*3
Overall width*1		1855 mm (73.0 in.)*2
		1865 mm (73.4 in.)*3
Overall height*1		1685 mm (66.3 in.)*4 1690 mm (66.5 in.)*5
Wheelbase*1		2690 mm (105.9 in.)
Tread*1	Front	1605 mm (63.2 in.)*4 1595 mm (62.8 in.)*5
	Rear	1625 mm (64.0 in.)*4 1615 mm (63.6 in.)*5

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Except for AXAA54R-ANZVBQ model*6

*3: For AXAA54R-ANZVBQ model*6

*4: Vehicles without 235/55R19 tires

*5: Vehicles with 235/55R19 tires

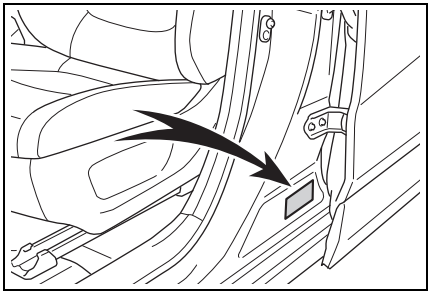
*6: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P.392)

Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

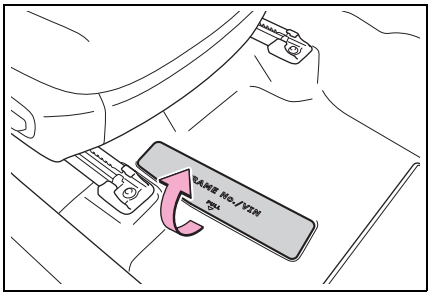
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



This number is also stamped under

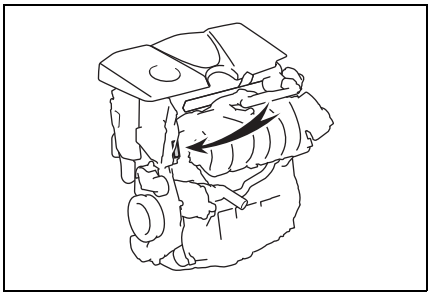
the right-hand front seat.



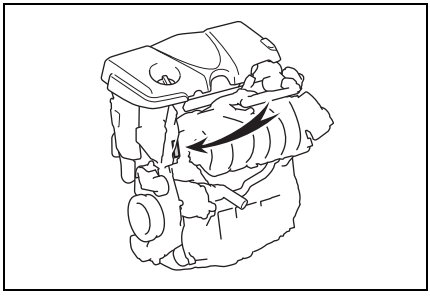
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ M20A-FKS engine



▶ A25A-FKS engine



Engine

▶ M20A-FKS

Model	M20A-FKS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm^3 (121.3 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

▶ A25A-FKS

Model	A25A-FKS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	87.50×103.48 mm (3.44×4.07 in.)
Displacement	2487 cm^3 (151.8 cu.in.)

Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)

	M20A-FKS engine	A25A-FKS engine
With filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp. qt.)	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.)	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-16:

API grade SN “Resource-Conserving”, SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving” or SP “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC GF-6B multigrade engine oil

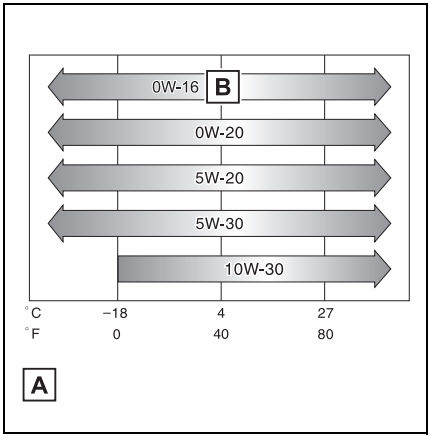
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving”, SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving” or SP “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC GF-6A multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

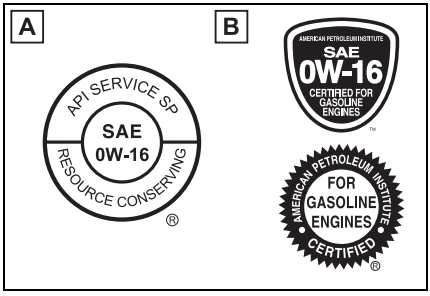
B Preferred

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SP” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: “SAE 0W-16” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity*	With automatic transmission	7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
	With CVT	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	M20A-FKS engine	DENSO FC20HR-Q8
	A25A-FKS engine	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap		0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

■Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system (battery)

Specific voltage reading at 20°C (68°F):		12.3 V or higher (Turn the engine switch to OFF and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.) If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.
Charging rates	Quick charge	15 A max.
	Slow charge	5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle)

Fluid capacity*	Without Stop & Start system	8.6 L (9.1 qt., 7.6 Imp.qt.)
	With Stop & Start system	8.3 L (8.8 qt., 7.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) fluid type

Using CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) of your vehicle.

Transfer (Dynamic Torque Control AWD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.48 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.

Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Transfer (Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.39 L (0.41 qt., 0.34 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX

NOTICE

■Transfer oil type precaution

Using transfer oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transfer of your vehicle.

Rear differential (Dynamic Torque Control AWD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.5 qt., 0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.

Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Rear differential (Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD vehicle)

Oil capacity	0.53 L (0.56 qt., 0.47 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX

NOTICE

■Differential gear oil type precaution

Using differential gear oil other than the specified oil may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the differential gear of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	142 mm (5.6 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.5 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running.

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

Full-size tire

▶ Type A

Tire size		225/65R17 102H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size		17 × 7J
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type B

Tire size		225/60R18 100H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size		18 × 7J
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type C

Tire size		235/55R19 101V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
	Rear	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size		19 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

▶ Type A

Tire size	T165/80D17 104M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type B

Tire size	T165/90D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

Light bulbs	W	Type
Front turn signal lights	21	A
Rear turn signal lights	21	A
Back-up lights	16	B
Outer foot lights*	5	B

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

*: If equipped

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, navigation/multimedia system, or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

Changing using the navigation/multimedia system

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the menu screen and select “Vehicle”.

3 Select “Vehicle Customization”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Changing using the multi-information display

1 Press ＜ or ＞ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the item.

3 To switch the function on and off, press OK to switch to the desired setting.

4 To perform detailed setting of functions that support detailed settings, press and hold OK and display the setting screen.

The method of performing detailed setting differs for each screen. Please refer to the advice sentence displayed on the screen.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ↩.

When customizing using the navigation/multimedia system or multi-information display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Customizable Features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

A Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or multimedia system

B Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.61, 64, 68)

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Language	English	French	–	O	–
Units	L/100 km	km/L	–	O	–
Speedometer display*2	Analog	Digital	–	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light*3	On	Off	–	O	–
“Fuel Economy”	“Total Average”	“Trip Average”	–	O	–
		“Tank Average”			
Audio system linked display	On	Off	–	O	–
AWD system display*4	On	Off	–	O	–
Drive information type	Trip	Total	–	O	–
Drive information items (first item)	Distance	Average Speed	–	O	–
		Total Time			
Drive information items (second item)	Total Time	Average Speed	–	O	–
		Distance			
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–
Multi-Information display off	Off	On	–	O	–
Rear seat reminder function	On	Off	–	O	–

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Convenience Services (Suggestion function)	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	O	–	O
		Off			

*1: For details about each function: →P.73

*2: Vehicles with 7-inch display only

*3: If equipped

*4: AWD models

■ Door lock (→P.83, 381)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	–	–	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	–	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	–	O

■ Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P.81, 97)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
Operation buzzer volume	5	Off	O	–	O
		1 to 7			

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	O	–	O
		120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Smart entry & start system (→P.97)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times*1	As many as desired*1	–	–	O
	As many as desired*2	2 times*2			
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle*3	Off	1.5 seconds	–	–	O
		2 seconds			
		2.5 seconds			

*1: For vehicles without double locking system

*2: For vehicles with double locking system

*3: This setting can be changed when the smart door unlocking setting is set to "Driver's door".

■ Wireless remote control (→P.81)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	O	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
The function that activates the switch of the wireless remote control when locking the door* (→P.91)	Off	On (Unlocking all the door)	–	–	O
		On (Unlocking back door only)			

*: If equipped

■ Power back door*1 (→P.91)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Power back door operations	On	Off	–	O	–
Operations of the power back door switch on the instrument panel	Press and hold	One short press	–	–	O
switch of the wireless remote control operation	Press and hold	One short press	–	–	O
		Push twice			
		Off			
Operation buzzer volume	3	1	–	O	–
		2			
Operation buzzer while the back door is operating*2	On	Off	–	–	O
Opening angle	5	1 to 4	–	O	–
		User setting*3			
Power back door open operation when the back door opener switch is pressed	On	Off	–	–	O
Back door closing assist	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The operation buzzer that sounds when the back door begins to operate cannot be turned off.

*3: The open position is set by the power back door switch. (→P.96)

■ Driving position memory* (→P.105)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Function to prevent contact between the head restraint and ceiling (while moving to memory location)	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P.121)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic folding and extending operation*	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O
		Linked to power switch operation			

*: If equipped

■ Power windows, and moon roof* or panoramic moon roof* (→P.123, 126, 128)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Key linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	O
Key linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	–	–	O
Side windows open warning function	On	Off	–	–	O
Sliding roof open warning function	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Moon roof* (→P.126)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mode	On	Off	–	–	O
Opening direction when using the key linked operation	Slide	Tilt up	–	–	O
Opening direction when using the wireless remote control-linked operation	Slide	Tilt up	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Lights (→P.166)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light reminder buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Automatic light control system (→P.166)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	–2 to 2	O	–	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		60 seconds			
		90 seconds			
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on*	Standard	Long	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Rear window wiper (→P.174)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function	Off	On	–	–	O
Washer linked rear window wiper operation	On	Off	–	–	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Shift position linked rear window wiper operation* (→P.174)	Only once	Off	–	–	O
		Continuous			

*: If equipped

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)*1 (→P.183)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)*2	On, Off	–	O	–
Adjust alert timing	Early, Middle, Late	–	O	–

*1: If equipped

*2: The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* (→P.190)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane centering function	On, Off	–	O	–
Steering assist function	On, Off	–	O	–
Alert sensitivity	High, Standard	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning function	On, Off	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	High, Standard, Low	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P.200)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*2	On, Off	–	O	–
Excess speed notification method*3	No notification, Display only, Display and buzzer	–	O	–
Excess speed notification level	1 km/h (1 mph), 3 km/h (2 mph), 5 km/h (3 mph)	–	O	–

*1: If equipped

*2: RSA function becomes On when the engine switch is turned to ON.

*3: If a Speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the notification buzzer does

not operate.

■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range* (→P.202)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist*	On, Off	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.217)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	–	O	–
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	–	O	–
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Early	–	O	–
		Late			
		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

*: If equipped

■ RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function*1 (→P.217)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function	On	Off	–	O	–
Buzzer volume*2	Level 2	Level 1	–	O	–
		Level 3			

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor*1 (→P.225)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Toyota parking assist-sensor	On	Off	–	O	O
Buzzer volume*2	2	1	–	O	O
		3			

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function.

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* (→P.234)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function	On	Off	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ Stop & Start system* (→P.244)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Change the Stop & Start system duration when the A/C is on	Standard	Extended	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ Automatic air conditioning system* (→P.275)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
Switching to the outside air mode when the vehicle is parked	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P.283)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
Footwell lighting*	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Vehicle customization

● When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
- If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
- If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.

● When the smart entry & start system is off, the selecting door to unlock cannot be customized.

● When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the Operation signal (buzzer) and the Operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P.93
Toyota parking assist-sensor*		P.228
Parking Support Brake*		P.238
Power windows	• When functioning abnormally	P.123
Moon roof*		P.126
Panoramic moon roof*		P.130
Toyota parking assist monitor*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual”
Panoramic view monitor*		

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 416
Alphabetical Index 419

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.381)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.381)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P.335)
- Is the engine switch in ON? When locking the doors, turn the engine switch to OFF. (→P.151)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.99)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set? The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.86)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.149)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.149)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.98)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.149)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P.382)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.384)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the engine switch in ON?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON (→P.154, 158)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→149)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.125)

The engine switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P.151)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

  Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.366)
- The parking brake indicator is on

  Is the parking brake released? (→P.161)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.360, 368)

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.368)

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.360, 368.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.371)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the

vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.390)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C 270, 275
Air conditioning filter.....329
Automatic air conditioning system 275
Eco air conditioning mode.....277
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 279
Manual air conditioning system..270
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 258
Function 258
Warning light 362
ACA (Active Cornering Assist)....258
Active Cornering Assist (ACA)....258
Airbags 28
Airbag operating conditions 30
Airbag precautions for your child .32
Airbag warning light 361
Correct driving posture.....23
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 30
Curtain shield airbag precautions 32
General airbag precautions.....32
Locations of airbags.....28
Modification and disposal of airbags 34
Side airbag operating conditions..30
Side airbag precautions 32
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions.....30
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 32
SRS airbags.....28
SRS warning light 361
Air conditioning filter 329
Air conditioning system.....270, 275
Air conditioning filter.....329
Automatic air conditioning system 275
Eco air conditioning mode.....277
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW).....279
Manual air conditioning system..270
Alarm
Warning buzzer 360
Anchor fittings 49
Antenna (Smart entry & start system) 97
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 258
Function 258
Warning light 362
Approach warning 209
Armrest 302
Assist grips 302
Automatic air conditioning system 275
Air conditioning filter.....329
Eco air conditioning mode.....277
Automatic headlight leveling system 167
Automatic High Beam 168
Automatic light control system ...166
Automatic transmission.....153
S mode.....155
Auxiliary box 287
Average fuel consumption.....77
Average fuel economy 70
Average vehicle speed.....72, 77

B

Back door 87
Power back door 91
Wireless remote control 91
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Wattage.....400
Battery
Checking 322
If the vehicle battery is discharged 384
Preparing and checking before win-

ter 264
Replacing 386
Warning light 360
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 217
Blind Spot Monitor function 219
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 221
Bottle holders 287
Brake
Brake Hold 164
Parking brake 161
Warning light 360
Brake assist 258
Brake Hold 164
Break-in tips 135
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 217
Blind Spot Monitor function 219
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 221

C

Card holder 288
Care
Aluminum wheels 306
Exterior 306
Interior 309
Seat belts 309
Cargo hooks 289
Chains 265
Child-protectors 86
Child restraint system 38
Fixed with a seat belt 46
Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor 48
Points to remember 38
Riding with children 37
Types of child restraint system installation method 45
Using a child restraint anchor fitting 49
Child safety 37
Airbag precautions 32
Back door precautions 87
Battery precautions 323, 387
Child restraint system 38
How your child should wear the seat belt 26
Moon roof precautions 127
Panoramic moon roof precautions 130
Power window lock switch 125
Power window precautions 124
Rear door child-protectors 86
Seat belt precautions 24
Seat heater precautions 281
Cleaning 306, 309
Aluminum wheels 306
Exterior 306
Interior 309
Radar sensor 179
Seat belts 309
Clock 63, 67
Coat hooks 302
Condenser 322
Console box 286
Consumption screen 77
Continuously Variable Transaxle (CVT) 156
Convenience Services (Suggestion function) 76
Coolant
Checking 321
Preparing and checking before winter 264
Warning light 361
Cooling system 321
Engine overheating 388
Cruise control
Cruise control 214
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 202
Cup holders 286
Current fuel consumption 77
Current fuel economy 70
Curtain shield airbags 28

Customizable features **402**
CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) **156**

D

Daytime running light system **166**
Replacing light bulbs 339
Deck board **289**
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors ... 271, 277
Rear window 271, 277
Windshield 271, 276
Differential **398**
Digital Rear-view Mirror **112**
Dimensions **392**
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 217
Cruise control 214
Drive information 72
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 202
Fuel consumption information 77
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 196
Multi-information display 68
RCTA 217
Toyota parking assist-sensor 225
Warning messages 368
Do-it-yourself maintenance **314**
Door lock
Back door 87
Side doors 83
Smart entry & start system 97
Wireless remote control 81
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 87
Back door 87
Door glasses 123
Door lock 83
Open door warning buzzer 86
Outside rear view mirrors 121
Rear door child-protectors 86
Side doors 83
Double locking system **53**
Downhill assist control system ... **256**
Drive information **72**
Driver's seat belt reminder light .. **366**
Driver's seat position memory **105**
Driving position memory 105
Memory recall function 106
Drive-Start Control (DSC)
Sudden start restraint control 139
Driving
Break-in tips 135
Correct posture 23
Driving mode select switch 250
Procedures 134
Winter drive tips 264
Driving information display **70**
Driving mode select switch **250**
Driving position memory **105**
Memory recall function 106
Driving support system information display **72**
DSC (Drive-Start Control)
Sudden start restraint control 139
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range
Function 202
Warning message 368
Dynamic Torque Control AWD system **258**
Dynamic Torque Vectoring AWD system **259**

E

Eco drive mode **250**
Eco Driving Indicator **71**
Eco Driving Indicator Light **71**
EDR (Event data recorder) **7**
Elapsed time **72**
Electric Power Steering (EPS)

Function 258
Warning light 362
Electronic key
Battery-saving function 99
If the electronic key does not operate properly 381
Replacing the battery 335
Electronic sunshade
Jam protection function 129
Operation 128
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 360
If a warning light turns on 360
If a warning message is displayed 368
If the electronic key does not operate properly 381
If the engine will not start 379
If the vehicle battery is discharged 384
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 351
If you have a flat tire 371
If you lose your keys 381
If you think something is wrong .. 358
If your vehicle becomes stuck 390
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 350
If your vehicle needs to be towed 353
If your vehicle overheats 388
Emergency brake signal 259
Emergency flashers 350
Engine
ACC 151
Compartment 319
Engine switch 149
Hood 316
How to start the engine 149
Identification number 393
If the engine will not start 379
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 350
Ignition switch (Engine switch) ... 149
Overheating 388
Tachometer 61, 64
Engine coolant
Capacity 396
Checking 321
Preparing and checking before winter 264
Warning light 361
Engine coolant temperature gauge 61, 64
Engine immobilizer system 52
Engine oil
Capacity 394
Checking 319
Preparing and checking before winter 264
Warning light 361
Engine switch 149
Auto power off function 151
Changing the engine switch modes 151
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 350
Starting the engine 149
EPS (Electric Power Steering)
Function 258
Warning light 362
Event data recorder (EDR) 7

F

Flat tire 371
Floor mats 22
Fluid
Automatic transmission 397
Brake 398
Continuously Variable Transaxle 397
Washer 324
Fog lights

Replacing light bulbs.....339
Switch 171
Footwell lights 283
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light.....366
Front position lights
Light switch 166
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Front seats 102
Adjustment.....102
Cleaning.....309
Correct driving posture.....23
Driving position memory 105
Head restraints.....108
Memory recall function.....106
Seat heaters.....281
Seat position memory 105
Seat ventilators 281
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Turn signal lever 160
Wattage.....400
Fuel
Capacity.....394
Fuel gauge 61, 64
Fuel pump shut off system.....359
Gas station information.....436
Information.....401
Refueling.....176
Type.....394
Warning light.....366
Fuel consumption information.....77
Average fuel consumption 77
Current fuel consumption.....77
Fuel filler door 177
Refueling.....176
Fuel gauge 61, 64
Fuel pump shut off system.....359
Fuses 337

G

Gas station information 436
Gauges.....61, 64
Glove box 286

H

Headlights 166
Automatic headlight leveling 167
Automatic High Beam system....168
Light switch 166
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Head restraints.....108
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 275
Manual air conditioning system..270
Outside rear view mirrors...271, 277
High mounted stoplight
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Hill-start assist control.....258
Hood.....316
Hooks
Cargo hooks.....289
Coat hooks.....302
Retaining hooks (floor mat).....22
Horn 110

I

Identification
Engine.....393
Vehicle 392
Ignition switch (Engine switch)...149
Auto power off function 151
Changing the engine switch modes 151
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 350
Starting the engine.....149
Illuminated entry system.....284

Immobilizer system **52**
Indicators **56**
Initialization
Items to initialize 413
Moon roof..... 126
Panoramic moon roof..... 130
Parking Support Brake..... 238
Power back door 93
Power windows 123
Inside rear view mirror **111, 112**
Installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat **39**
Interior lights **283**
Switch 283

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 317
Vehicle-equipped jack..... 372
Jack handle **372**
Jam protection function
Electronic sunshade..... 129
Moon roof..... 126
Panoramic moon roof..... 129
Power back door 93
Power windows 123

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system..... 97
Wireless remote control 81
Keys **80**
Battery-saving function 99
Electronic key..... 80
Engine switch..... 149
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 381
If you lose your keys 381
Key number plate..... 80
Keyless entry 81, 97
Mechanical key 82
Replacing the battery 335
Warning buzzer 98
Wireless remote control key..... 81
Knee airbags **28**

L

Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) **190**
Operation 190
Warning messages 199
Language (multi-information display) **75, 403**
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 316
Hood lock release lever..... 316
Shift lever 153, 156
Turn signal lever..... 160
Wiper lever 172, 174
License plate lights
Light switch 166
Replacing light bulbs 339
Light bulbs
Replacing 339
Wattage..... 400
Lights
Automatic High Beam system 168
Fog light switch 171
Front interior lights 283
Headlight switch 166
Illuminated entry system 284
Interior light list 283
Interior lights..... 283
Personal lights..... 284
Rear interior light..... 284
Replacing light bulbs 339
Turn signal lever..... 160
Vanity lights..... 294
Wattage..... 400
Lock steering column..... **149**
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) **190**
Operation 190

Warning messages 199
Luggage compartment light 90, 92
Luggage cover 292

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 314
Maintenance data 392
Maintenance requirements 312
Malfunction indicator lamp 361
Manual air conditioning system .. 270
Air conditioning filter 329
Menu icons 69
Meter
Clock 63, 67
Indicators 56
Meter control switches 69
Meters 61, 64
Multi-information display 68
Settings 73, 402
Units 75, 403
Warning lights 360
Warning messages 368
Meter control switches 69
Mirrors
Digital Rear-view Mirror 112
Inside rear view mirror 111
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 271, 277
Outside rear view mirrors 121
Vanity mirrors 294
Moon roof
Door lock linked moon roof operation 126
Jam protection function 126
Operation 126
Warning message 127
Mud & Sand mode 252
Multi-information display
Audio system-linked display 72
Changing the display 69
Convenience Services (Suggestion function) 76
Cruise control 214
Display contents 68
Driving information display 70
Driving support system information display 72
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 202
Eco Driving Indicator 71
Language 75, 403
LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 196
Menu icons 69
Meter control switches 69
Navigation system-linked display . 72
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 183
Pop-up display 75, 403
Settings 73, 402
Toyota parking assist-sensor 225
Units 75, 403
Vehicle information display 72
Warning message display 76
Warning messages 368
Multi-terrain Select 252

N

Navigation system-linked display . 72
Normal mode 250, 252

O

Odometer 61, 64
Odometer and trip meter display
“ODO TRIP” switch 63, 67
“ODO TRIP” switch 63, 67
Oil
Engine oil 394
Rear differential oil 398
Transfer oil 397, 398
Opener
Back door 89, 91

Fuel filler door 177
Hood 316
Outer foot lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 339
Wattage..... 400
Outside rear view mirrors 121
Adjusting and folding..... 121
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 217
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 271, 277
Outside temperature display ... 61, 64
Overheating 388

P

Panoramic moon roof
Jam protection function..... 129
Operation 128
Warning message 130
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 225
Parking brake
Operation 161
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 163
Warning light 366
Warning message 162
Parking Support Brake (PKSB) ... 234
Indicator 59
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 242
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 239
Warning light 364
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system 185
Function 183
Warning light 362
Warning message 181, 369
Personal lights 284
Switch 284
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ... 234
Indicator 59
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)..... 242
Parking Support Brake function (static objects)..... 239
Warning light 364
Power back door switch..... 91, 92
Power outlet 294
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) 258
Warning light 362
Power windows
Door lock linked window operation 124
Jam protection function 123
Operation 123
Window lock switch 125
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system..... 185
Function 183
Warning light 362
Warning message 181, 369

R

Radar cruise control
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 202
Radiator 322
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
RCTA Function..... 217, 221
Warning message 218
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) .. 217
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light 366
Rear seat..... 103
Folding down the rear seatbacks 104
Head restraints..... 108
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 339

Turn signal lever 160
Wattage..... 400
Rear view mirror
Digital Rear-view Mirror 112
Inside rear view mirror 111
Outside rear view mirrors..... 121
Rear window defogger 271, 277
Rear window wiper 174
Refueling 176
Capacity 394
Fuel types 394
Opening the fuel tank cap 176
Replacing
Electronic key battery..... 335
Fuses 337
Light bulbs..... 339
Tires 371
Wiper insert..... 331
Wireless remote control battery . 335
Road Sign Assist 200
Rock & Dirt mode 252
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 200

S

Seat belt reminder light..... 366
Seat belts 24
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height..... 26
Child restraint system installation 46
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt..... 309
Emergency Locking Retractor..... 26
How to wear your seat belt 25
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 26
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 25
Reminder light and buzzer..... 366
Seat belt pretensioners..... 27
SRS warning light 361
Seat heaters 281
Seat position memory 105
Seats
Adjustment precautions..... 102, 103
Adjustment 102, 103
Child restraint system installation. 38
Cleaning 309
Driving position memory..... 105
Folding down the rear seatbacks 104
Head restraint..... 108
Properly sitting in the seat..... 23
Seat heaters..... 281
Seat position memory 105
Seat ventilators 281
Seat ventilators 281
Secondary Collision Brake 259
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 166
Automatic High Beam system 168
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 218
Digital Rear-view Mirror..... 116
Inside rear view mirror..... 112
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..... 190
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)..... 218
Parking Support Brake function (static objects)..... 225
Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 173
RCTA 218
Toyota parking assist-sensor 225
Toyota Safety Sense..... 178
Service reminder indicators 56
Shift lever 153, 156
Automatic transmission..... 153
CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) 156
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 154, 158
Shift lock system 154, 158
Side airbags 28
Side auxiliary box 291
Side doors 83

Side mirrors 121
Adjustment 121
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 217
Folding 122
Heaters 271, 277
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 339
Turn signal lever 160
Side windows 123
Smart entry & start system 97
Antenna location 97
Entry functions 83, 89
Starting the engine 149
Warning message 368
Snow mode switch 255
Snow tires 264
Spare tire
Storage location 372
Spark plug 396
Specifications 392
Speedometer 61, 64
Sport mode 250
Steering lock
Column lock release 149
Steering lock system warning message 149
Steering wheel
Adjustment 110
Meter control switches 69
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 339
Storage feature 285
Storage precautions 286
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 390
Sunglass holder 287
Sunshade 126, 128
Sun visors 294
Switches
“ODO TRIP” switch 63, 67
Automatic High Beam switch 168
Brake hold switch 164
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 218
Cruise control switch 202, 214
Digital Rear-view Mirror control switches 112
Door lock switch 86
Driving mode select switch 250
Driving position memory switches 105
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 203
Electronic sunshade switch 128
Emergency flashers switch 350
Engine switch 149
Fog light switch 171
Ignition switch (Engine switch) ... 149
Light switch 166
LTA switch 195
Meter control switches 69
Moon roof switches 126
Outside rear view mirror switches 121
Panoramic moon roof switches .. 128
Parking brake switch 161
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) .. 236
Power back door switch 91, 92
Power door lock switch 86
Power window switch 123
RCTA 218
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 271, 277
Rear window wiper and washer switch 174
Seat heaters 282
Seat ventilators 282
Snow mode switch 255
Toyota parking assist-sensor 226
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 202
VSC OFF switch 259
Window lock switch 125

Windshield defogger switch271, 276
Windshield wipers and washer switch.....172
Wireless charger switch.....296

T

Tachometer.....61, 64
Tail lights
Light switch.....166
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Theft deterrent system
Double locking system.....53
Engine immobilizer system.....52
Tire inflation pressure.....399
Tires.....325
Chains.....265
Checking.....325
If you have a flat tire.....371
Inflation pressure.....327
Replacing.....371
Rotating tires.....326
Snow tires.....264
Spare tire.....371
Tools.....372
Towing
Emergency towing.....353
Towing eyelet.....356, 372
Trailer sway control.....258
Trailer towing.....141
Toyota parking assist-sensor.....225
Function.....225
Warning message.....227
Toyota Safety Sense.....178
Automatic High Beam.....168
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range.....202
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....190
PCS (Pre-Collision System).....183
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....200
Traction Control (TRC).....258
Trailer sway control.....258
Trailer towing.....141
Transmission
Automatic transmission.....153
CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle).....156
S mode.....155
TRC (Traction Control).....258
Trip meters.....61, 64
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs.....339
Turn signal lever.....160
Wattage.....400

U

USB charging ports.....295
Utility vehicle precautions.....266

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights.....294
Vanity mirrors.....294
Vehicle data recordings.....7
Vehicle identification number.....392
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)....258
Ventilators (seat ventilators).....281
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)....258

W

Warning buzzers
Approach warning.....209
Brake hold.....365
Brake Override System.....365
Brake system.....360
Downshifting.....156, 159
Drive-Start Control.....365
Electric power steering.....362
High coolant temperature.....361
Low engine oil pressure.....361
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....190

LTA indicator 363
Open door 86
Open hood 86
Open window 124
PKSB OFF indicator..... 364
Pre-collision warning..... 183
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 217
RCTA OFF indicator 364
Seat belt reminder..... 366
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator 363
Vehicle sway warning 194
Warning lights
ABS..... 362
Brake hold operated indicator 365
Brake Override System..... 365
Brake system 360
Charging system 360
Drive-Start Control 365
Electric power steering..... 362
Engine..... 361
High coolant temperature..... 361
Inappropriate pedal operation 365
Low engine oil pressure 361
Low fuel level 366
LTA indicator..... 363
Malfunction indicator lamp 361
Parking brake indicator 366
PCS warning light 362
PKSB (Parking Support Brake).. 364
PKSB OFF indicator..... 364
RCTA OFF indicator 364
Seat belt reminder light..... 366
Slip indicator 365
SRS..... 361
Stop & Start cancel indicator..... 363
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator 363
Warning messages..... 368
Washer
Checking 324, 368
Low washer fluid warning message 324
Preparing and checking before winter..... 174, 264
Switch..... 172
Washing and waxing 306
Wheels 328
Replacing wheels 328
Window glasses
Power windows 123
Window lock switch..... 125
Windows
Power windows 123, 277
Rear window defogger 271
Washer..... 172, 276
Windshield defogger 271
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers 172
Position 172
Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 172
Replacing the wiper insert..... 331
Winter driving tips 264
Wiper insert 331
Wireless charger..... 296
Wireless remote control..... 81
Battery-saving function..... 99
Locking/Unlocking 81
Replacing the battery 335

For vehicles with navigation system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” or “Multimedia Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

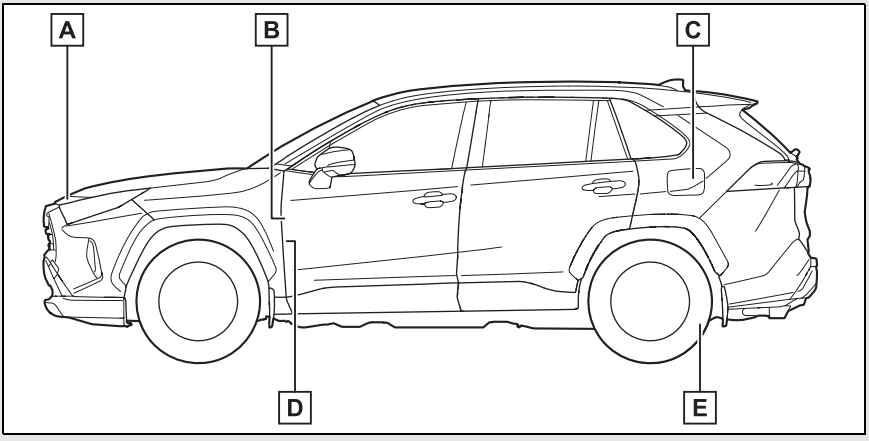
- Navigation system
- Audio system

· Rear view monitor system
· Toyota parking assist monitor
· Panoramic view monitor

Certifications

Millimeter wave radar sensor

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.316)

B Fuel filler door opener lever (→P.177)

C Fuel filler door (→P.177)

D Hood lock release lever (→P.316)

E Tire inflation pressure (→P.399)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P.394
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.399
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.394
Engine oil type		P.394

フQ-4

TOYOTA

Publication No. OM42C26E
Part No. 01999-42C26
Printed in Japan 01-2112-00 1
ラブ4（豪州E）